

**CERTIFICATE FOR ORDINANCE**

THE STATE OF TEXAS  
COUNTY OF ROCKWALL  
CITY OF FATE

We, the undersigned officers of the City of Fate, Texas (the "City"), hereby certify as follows:

1. The City Council (the "Council") of the City convened in a regular meeting on October 19, 2020, at the designated meeting place, and the roll was called of the duly constituted officers and members of the Council, to wit:

Joe Burger, Mayor  
David Billings, Mayor Pro-Tem  
Allen Robbins, Deputy Mayor Pro-Tem  
Tamara Fisher, Council Member  
Lance Megyesi, Council Member  
Ian Fields, Council Member  
John Hamilton, Council Member

Vickey Raduechel, TRMC, City Secretary

and all of said persons were present except \_\_\_\_\_, thus constituting a quorum. Whereupon, among other business the following was transacted at said meeting: a written

**ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF THE "CITY OF FATE, TEXAS, SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2020 (WILLIAMSBURG EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT IMPROVEMENT AREA #1 PROJECT)"; APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING AN INDENTURE OF TRUST, A BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT, A LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM, A CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT AND OTHER AGREEMENTS AND DOCUMENTS IN CONNECTION THEREWITH; MAKING FINDINGS WITH RESPECT TO THE ISSUANCE OF SUCH BONDS; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE**

was duly introduced for the consideration of the Council. It was then duly moved and seconded that said Ordinance be passed; and, after due discussion, said motion, carrying with it the passage of said Ordinance, prevailed and carried, with all members of the Council shown present above voting "Aye," except as noted below:

NAYS: \_\_\_\_\_ ABSTENTIONS: \_\_\_\_\_

2. A true, full, and correct copy of the aforesaid Ordinance passed at the meeting described in the above and foregoing paragraph is attached to and follows this Certificate; said Ordinance has been duly recorded in the Council's minutes of said meeting; the above and foregoing paragraph is a true, full, and correct excerpt from the Council's minutes of said meeting pertaining to the passage of said Ordinance; the persons named in the above and foregoing paragraph are the duly chosen, qualified, and acting officers and members of the Council as indicated therein; that each of the officers and members of the Council was duly and sufficiently notified officially and personally, in advance, of the time, place, and purpose of the aforesaid meeting, and that said Ordinance would be introduced and considered for passage at said meeting, and each of said officers and members consented, in advance, to the holding of said meeting for such purpose; and that said meeting was open to the public, and public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given all as required by the Texas Government Code, Chapter 551.

3. The Council has approved and hereby approves the Ordinance; and the Mayor and City Secretary hereby declare that their signing of this certificate shall constitute the signing of the attached and following copy of said Ordinance for all purposes.

SIGNED AND SEALED ON OCTOBER 19, 2020.

---

City Secretary

---

Mayor Pro Tem

(City Seal)

**ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF THE "CITY OF FATE, TEXAS, SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2020 (WILLIAMSBURG EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT IMPROVEMENT AREA #1 PROJECT)"; APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING AN INDENTURE OF TRUST, A BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT, A LIMITED OFFERING MEMORANDUM, A CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT AND OTHER AGREEMENTS AND DOCUMENTS IN CONNECTION THEREWITH; MAKING FINDINGS WITH RESPECT TO THE ISSUANCE OF SUCH BONDS; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE**

**WHEREAS**, the City of Fate, Texas (the "City"), pursuant to and in accordance with the terms, provisions and requirements of the Public Improvement District Assessment Act, Subchapter A of Chapter 372, Texas Local Government Code, has previously established the "Williamsburg East Public Improvement District" (the "District"); and

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to the PID Act, the City Council of the City (the "Council") published notice of the assessment hearing in a newspaper of general circulation in the City, and held a public hearing on October 19, 2020, regarding the levy of special assessments within the District, and on such date, the Council adopted an ordinance levying such special assessments (the "Assessment Ordinance"); and

**WHEREAS**, in the Assessment Ordinance, the Council approved and accepted the Service and Assessment Plan (as defined in the Assessment Ordinance) relating to the District and levied the Assessments against the Improvement Area #1 Assessed Property (as defined in the Service and Assessment Plan); and

**WHEREAS**, the Council has found and determined that it is in the best interests of the City to issue its bonds to be designated "City of Fate, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2020 (Williamsburg East Public Improvement District Improvement Area #1 Project)" (the "Bonds"), such Bonds to be payable from and secured by the Pledged Revenues; and

**WHEREAS**, the City Council is authorized by the PID Act to issue revenue bonds payable from the Assessments for the purpose of (i) paying the Improvement Area #1 Project Costs, (ii) funding the initial deposit to the Administrative Fund for the payment of the initial Annual Collection Costs, and (iii) paying Bond Issuance Costs; and

**WHEREAS**, the Council has found and determined to approve (i) the issuance of the Bonds for the purposes described herein, (ii) the form, terms and provisions of the Indenture (defined below) securing the Bonds authorized hereby, (iii) the form, terms and provisions of a Purchase Agreement (defined below) between the City and the Underwriter (defined below), (iv) a Limited Offering Memorandum (defined below), (v) a Continuing Disclosure Agreement (defined below) and (vi) a Reimbursement Agreement (defined below); and

**WHEREAS**, the meeting at which this Ordinance is considered is open to the public as required by law, and the public notice of the time, place and purpose of said meeting was given as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code, as amended;

NOW, THEREFORE BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF FATE, TEXAS, THAT:

Section 1. Findings. The findings and determinations set forth in the preamble hereof are hereby incorporated by reference for all purposes as if set forth in full herein. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Indenture.

Section 2. Approval of Issuance of Bonds and Indenture of Trust.

(a) The issuance of the Bonds in the principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ for the purpose of (i) paying the Improvement Area #1 Project Costs, (ii) funding the initial deposit to the Administrative Fund for the payment of the initial Annual Collection Costs, and (iii) paying Bond Issuance Costs, is hereby authorized and approved.

(b) The Bonds shall be issued and secured under that certain Indenture of Trust (the "Indenture"), dated as of October 15, 2020, between the City and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee (the "Trustee"), with such changes as may be necessary or desirable to carry out the intent of this Ordinance and as approved by the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem of the City, such approval to be evidenced by the execution and delivery of the Indenture, which Indenture is hereby approved in substantially final form attached hereto as **Exhibit A** and incorporated herein as a part hereof for all purposes. The Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem of the City is hereby authorized and directed to execute the Indenture and the City Secretary is hereby authorized and directed to attest such signature of the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem.

(c) The Bonds shall be dated, shall mature on the date or dates and in the principal amount or amounts, shall bear interest, shall be subject to redemption and shall have such other terms and provisions as set forth in the Indenture. The Bonds shall be in substantially the form set forth in the Indenture, with such insertions, omissions and modifications as may be required to conform the form of Bond to the actual terms of the Bonds. The Bonds shall be payable from and secured by the Pledged Revenues and other assets of the Trust Estate pledged to the Bonds, and shall never be payable from ad valorem taxes or any other funds or revenues of the City.

Section 3. Sale of Bonds; Approval of Bond Purchase Agreement. The Bonds shall be sold to FMSbonds, Inc. (the "Underwriter") at the price and on the terms and provisions set forth in that certain Bond Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement"), dated the date hereof, between the City and the Underwriter, attached hereto as **Exhibit B** and incorporated herein as a part hereof for all purposes, which terms of sale are declared to be in the best interest of the City. The form, terms and provisions of the Purchase Agreement are hereby authorized and approved and the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem of the City is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver the Purchase Agreement. The Mayor's or Mayor Pro Tem's signature on the Purchase Agreement may be attested by the City Secretary.

Section 4. Limited Offering Memorandum. The form and substance of the final Limited Offering Memorandum for the Bonds and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto (the "Limited Offering Memorandum") presented to and considered at the meeting at which this Ordinance is considered is hereby approved and adopted in all respects. The Limited

Offering Memorandum, with such appropriate variations as shall be approved by the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem of the City and the Underwriter, may be used by the Underwriter in the offering and sale of the Bonds. The City Secretary is hereby authorized and directed to include and maintain a copy of the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) and the Limited Offering Memorandum and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto thus approved among the permanent records of this meeting. The use and distribution of the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum in the offering of the Bonds is hereby ratified, approved and confirmed. The City deems the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum final, within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12 issued by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Rule"), as of its date, except for the omission of information specified in Section (b)(1) of the Rule, as permitted by Section (b)(1) of the Rule. Notwithstanding the approval and delivery of such Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and Limited Offering Memorandum by the Council, the Council is not responsible for and proclaims no specific knowledge of the information contained in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and the Limited Offering Memorandum pertaining to the Improvement Area #1 Projects, the Developer or its financial ability, any builders, any landowners or the appraisal of the property in the District.

Section 5. Continuing Disclosure Agreement. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement (the "Continuing Disclosure Agreement") between the City, P3Works, LLC and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc., is hereby authorized and approved in substantially final form attached hereto as **Exhibit C** and incorporated herein as a part hereof for all purposes, and the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem of the City is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver such Continuing Disclosure Agreement with such changes as may be required to carry out the purpose of this Ordinance and approved by the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem, such approval to be evidenced by the execution thereof.

Section 6. Reimbursement Agreement. The Reimbursement Agreement (the "Reimbursement Agreement") between the City and New Sheridan Dev Co Phase 1, LLC, is hereby authorized and approved in substantially final form attached hereto as **Exhibit D** and incorporated herein as a part hereof for all purposes, and the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem of the City is hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver such Reimbursement Agreement with such changes as may be required to carry out the purpose of this Ordinance and approved by the Mayor or Mayor Pro Tem, such approval to be evidenced by the execution thereof.

Section 7. Additional Actions. The Mayor, the Mayor Pro Tem, the City Manager, the Director of Finance and the City Secretary are hereby authorized and directed to take any and all actions on behalf of the City necessary or desirable to carry out the intent and purposes of this Ordinance and to issue the Bonds in accordance with the terms of this Ordinance. The Mayor, the Mayor Pro Tem, the City Manager, the Director of Finance and the City Secretary are hereby authorized and directed to execute and deliver any and all certificates, agreements, notices, instruction letters, requisitions and other documents which may be necessary or advisable in connection with the sale, issuance and delivery of the Bonds and the carrying out of the purposes and intent of this Ordinance.

Section 8. Severability. If any Section, paragraph, clause or provision of this Ordinance shall for any reason be held to be invalid or unenforceable, the invalidity or

unenforceability of such Section, paragraph, clause or provision shall not affect any of the remaining provisions of this Ordinance.

Section 9. Effective Date. This Ordinance is passed on one reading as authorized by Texas Government Code, Section 1201.028, and shall be effective immediately upon its passage and adoption.

-----

**Exhibit A**

INDENTURE OF TRUST

---

---

**INDENTURE OF TRUST**

By and Between

**CITY OF FATE, TEXAS**

and

**WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Trustee**

**DATED AS OF OCTOBER 15, 2020**

SECURING

\$\_\_\_\_\_

**CITY OF FATE, TEXAS  
SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2020  
(WILLIAMSBURG EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT  
IMPROVEMENT AREA #1 PROJECT)**

---

---



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<b>Page</b>
ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS, FINDINGS AND INTERPRETATION .....	4
Section 1.1. Definitions .....	4
Section 1.2. Findings.....	12
Section 1.3. Table of Contents, Titles and Headings.....	12
Section 1.4. Interpretation .....	12
ARTICLE II THE BONDS.....	13
Section 2.1. Security for the Bonds.....	13
Section 2.2. Limited Obligations.....	13
Section 2.3. Authorization for Indenture.....	13
Section 2.4. Contract with Owners and Trustee.....	13
ARTICLE III AUTHORIZATION; GENERAL TERMS AND PROVISIONS REGARDING THE BONDS .....	14
Section 3.1. Authorization.....	14
Section 3.2. Date, Denomination, Maturities, Numbers and Interest.....	14
Section 3.3. Conditions Precedent to Delivery of Bonds.....	15
Section 3.4. Medium, Method and Place of Payment.....	15
Section 3.5. Execution and Registration of Bonds.....	16
Section 3.6. Ownership.....	17
Section 3.7. Registration, Transfer and Exchange.....	17
Section 3.8. Cancellation.....	18
Section 3.9. Temporary Bonds.....	18
Section 3.10. Replacement Bonds.....	19
Section 3.11. Book-Entry Only System.....	20
Section 3.12. Successor Securities Depository: Transfer Outside Book-Entry-Only System.....	21
Section 3.13. Payments to Cede & Co.....	21
ARTICLE IV REDEMPTION OF BONDS BEFORE MATURITY .....	21
Section 4.1. Limitation on Redemption.....	21
Section 4.2. Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption .....	21
Section 4.3. Optional Redemption.....	23
Section 4.4. Extraordinary Optional Redemption .....	23
Section 4.5. Partial Redemption.....	23
Section 4.6. Notice of Redemption to Owners.....	24
Section 4.7. Payment Upon Redemption.....	24
Section 4.8. Effect of Redemption .....	24
ARTICLE V FORM OF THE BONDS .....	25
Section 5.1. Form Generally.....	25
Section 5.2. Form of the Bonds.....	25
Section 5.3. CUSIP Registration .....	33
Section 5.4. Legal Opinion.....	33
ARTICLE VI FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS .....	33
Section 6.1. Establishment of Funds and Accounts.....	33

Section 6.2.	Initial Deposits to Funds and Accounts .....	35
Section 6.3.	Pledged Revenue Fund .....	35
Section 6.4.	Bond Fund .....	36
Section 6.5.	Project Fund.....	37
Section 6.6.	Redemption Fund .....	38
Section 6.7.	Reserve Fund .....	38
Section 6.8.	Rebate Fund: Rebatable Arbitrage .....	40
Section 6.9.	Administrative Fund.....	41
Section 6.10.	Investment of Funds .....	41
Section 6.11.	Security of Funds.....	42
ARTICLE VII	COVENANTS .....	43
Section 7.1.	Confirmation of Assessments.....	43
Section 7.2.	Collection and Enforcement of Assessments. ....	43
Section 7.3.	Against Encumbrances. ....	44
Section 7.4.	Records, Accounts, Accounting Reports.....	44
Section 7.5.	Covenants Regarding Tax Exemption of Interest on Bonds. ....	44
ARTICLE VIII	LIABILITY OF CITY.....	47
Section 8.1.	Liability of City .....	47
ARTICLE IX	THE TRUSTEE .....	48
Section 9.1.	Acceptance of Trust; Trustee as Registrar and Paying Agent.....	48
Section 9.2.	Trustee Entitled to Indemnity.....	49
Section 9.3.	Responsibilities of the Trustee. ....	49
Section 9.4.	Property Held in Trust.....	51
Section 9.5.	Trustee Protected in Relying on Certain Documents. ....	51
Section 9.6.	Compensation.....	52
Section 9.7.	Permitted Acts.....	52
Section 9.8.	Resignation of Trustee.....	52
Section 9.9.	Removal of Trustee.....	52
Section 9.10.	Successor Trustee.....	53
Section 9.11.	Transfer of Rights and Property to Successor Trustee. ....	54
Section 9.12.	Merger, Conversion or Consolidation of Trustee.....	54
Section 9.13.	Trustee To File Continuation Statements. ....	54
Section 9.14.	Accounts, Periodic Reports and Certificates.....	55
Section 9.15.	Construction of Indenture.....	55
ARTICLE X	MODIFICATION OR AMENDMENT OF THIS INDENTURE .....	55
Section 10.1.	Amendments Permitted.....	55
Section 10.2.	Owners' Meetings.....	56
Section 10.3.	Procedure for Amendment with Written Consent of Owners. ....	56
Section 10.4.	Procedure for Amendment Not Requiring Owner Consent.....	56
Section 10.5.	Effect of Supplemental Indenture.....	57
Section 10.6.	Endorsement or Replacement of Bonds Issued After Amendments.....	57
Section 10.7.	Amendatory Endorsement of Bonds.....	58
Section 10.8.	Waiver of Default.....	58
Section 10.9.	Execution of Supplemental Indenture.....	58
ARTICLE XI	DEFAULT AND REMEDIES.....	58
Section 11.1.	Events of Default .....	58

Section 11.2.	Immediate Remedies for Default.....	59
Section 11.3.	Restriction on Owner's Action.....	60
Section 11.4.	Application of Revenues and Other Moneys After Default. ....	61
Section 11.5.	Effect of Waiver. ....	61
Section 11.6.	Evidence of Ownership of Bonds.....	62
Section 11.7.	No Acceleration.....	62
Section 11.8.	Mailing of Notice. ....	62
Section 11.9.	Exclusion of Bonds.....	62
ARTICLE XII	GENERAL COVENANTS AND REPRESENTATIONS.....	63
Section 12.1.	Representations as to Trust Estate.....	63
Section 12.2.	General. ....	63
ARTICLE XIII	SPECIAL COVENANTS .....	63
Section 13.1.	Further Assurances; Due Performance. ....	63
Section 13.2.	Other Obligations or Other Liens; Refunding Bonds.....	64
Section 13.3.	Books of Record.....	64
ARTICLE XIV	PAYMENT AND CANCELLATION OF THE BONDS AND SATISFACTION OF THE INDENTURE.....	65
Section 14.1.	Trust Irrevocable. ....	65
Section 14.2.	Satisfaction of Indenture.....	65
Section 14.3.	Bonds Deemed Paid. ....	65
ARTICLE XV	MISCELLANEOUS.....	66
Section 15.1.	Benefits of Indenture Limited to Parties.....	66
Section 15.2.	Successor is Deemed Included in All References to Predecessor. ....	66
Section 15.3.	Execution of Documents and Proof of Ownership by Owners.....	66
Section 15.4.	No Waiver of Personal Liability.....	67
Section 15.5.	Notices to and Demands on City and Trustee. ....	67
Section 15.6.	Partial Invalidity.....	68
Section 15.7.	Applicable Laws.....	68
Section 15.8.	Payment on Business Day. ....	68
Section 15.9.	Reimbursement Agreement Amendments and Supplements .....	68
Section 15.10.	Counterparts .....	68
Section 15.11.	No Boycott of Israel .....	68
Section 15.12.	No Terrorist Organization .....	68

## INDENTURE OF TRUST

THIS INDENTURE, dated as of October 15, 2020, is by and between the CITY OF FATE, TEXAS (the "*City*"), and WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, Dallas, Texas, as trustee (together with its successors, the "*Trustee*"). Capitalized terms used in the preambles, recitals and granting clauses and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings assigned thereto in Article I.

WHEREAS, on May 14, 2020, a petition (the "*Petition*") was submitted and filed with the City Secretary of the City (the "*City Secretary*") pursuant to the Public Improvement District Assessment Act, Chapter 372, Texas Local Government Code, as amended (the "*Act*" or "*PID Act*"), requesting the creation of a public improvement district located within the corporate limits of the City to be known as "Williamsburg East Public Improvement District" (the "*District*"); and

WHEREAS, the Petition contained the signatures of the owners of taxable real property representing more than fifty percent of the appraised value of taxable real property liable for assessment within the District, as determined by the then current ad valorem tax rolls of the Rockwall Central Appraisal District, and the signatures of record property owners who own taxable real property that constitutes more than fifty percent of the area of all taxable property that is liable for assessment by the District; and

WHEREAS, on May 18, 2020, the City Council of the City (the "*City Council*") adopted Resolution No. R-2020-023 accepting the Petition and calling a public hearing on the creation of the District on July 6, 2020; and

WHEREAS, after due notice, on July 6, 2020 the City Council opened, conducted and closed the public hearing in the manner required by law on the advisability of the improvement projects and services described in the Petition as required by Section 372.009 of the PID Act and made the findings required by Section 372.009(b) of the PID Act and, by Resolution No. R-2020-043 adopted by the City Council (the "*Creation Resolution*"), authorized the District in accordance with its finding as to the advisability of the improvement projects and services; and

WHEREAS, following the adoption of the Creation Resolution, the City published notice of its authorization of the District in a newspaper of general circulation in the City; and

WHEREAS, no written protests of the District from any owners of record of property within the District were filed with the City Secretary within 20 days after the date of publication of such notice; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 372.016(b) of the PID Act, the City published notice of a public hearing in a newspaper of general circulation in the City to consider the proposed "*Assessment Roll*" and the "*Service and Assessment Plan*" and the levy of the "*Assessments*" on property in the District and, pursuant to Section 372.016(c) of the PID Act, the City mailed notice of the public hearing to consider the proposed Assessment Roll and the Service and Assessment Plan and the levy of Assessments on property in the District to the last known address of the owners of the property liable for the Assessments; and

WHEREAS, the City Council convened the public hearing on October 19, 2020, at which all persons who appeared, or requested to appear, in person or by their attorney, were given the opportunity to contend for or contest the Service and Assessment Plan, the Assessment Roll, and the Assessments, and to offer testimony pertinent to any issue presented on the amount of the Assessments, the allocation of Improvement Area #1 Project Costs, the purposes of the Assessments, the special benefits of the Assessments, and the penalties and interest on annual installments and on delinquent annual installments of the Assessments; and

WHEREAS, at the October 19, 2020 public hearing referenced above, there were no written objections or evidence submitted to the City Secretary in opposition to the Service and Assessment Plan, the allocation of Improvement Area #1 Project Costs, the Assessment Roll, or the levy of the Assessments; and

WHEREAS, the City Council closed the public hearing and, after considering all written and documentary evidence presented at the public hearing, including all written comments and statements filed with the City, at a meeting held on October 19, 2020, approved and accepted the Service and Assessment Plan in conformity with the requirements of the PID Act and adopted the Assessment Ordinance, which Assessment Ordinance approved the Assessment Roll and levied the Assessments; and

WHEREAS, the City Council is authorized by the PID Act to issue revenue bonds payable from the Assessments for the purpose of (i) paying the Improvement Area #1 Project Costs, (ii) funding the initial deposit to the Administrative Fund for the payment of the initial Annual Collection Costs, and (iii) paying Bond Issuance Costs; and

WHEREAS, the City Council now desires to issue its revenue bonds, in accordance with the PID Act, such bonds to be entitled "City of Fate, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2020 (Williamsburg East Public Improvement District Improvement Area #1 Project)" (the "*Bonds*"), such Bonds being payable solely from the Trust Estate and for the purposes set forth in this preamble; and

WHEREAS, the Trustee has agreed to accept the trusts herein created upon the terms set forth in this Indenture;

NOW, THEREFORE, the City, in consideration of the foregoing premises and acceptance by the Trustee of the trusts herein created, of the purchase and acceptance of the Bonds by the Owners thereof, and of other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, does hereby GRANT, CONVEY, PLEDGE, TRANSFER, ASSIGN, and DELIVER to the Trustee for the benefit of the Owners, a security interest in all of the moneys, rights and properties described in the Granting Clauses hereof, as follows (collectively, the "*Trust Estate*"):

### FIRST GRANTING CLAUSE

The Pledged Revenues, as herein defined, including all moneys and investments held in the Pledged Funds, including any contract or any evidence of indebtedness related thereto or other rights of the City to receive any of such moneys or investments, whether now existing or hereafter coming into existence, and whether now or hereafter acquired; and

### SECOND GRANTING CLAUSE

Any and all other property or money of every name and nature which is, from time to time hereafter by delivery or by writing of any kind, conveyed, pledged, assigned or transferred, to the Trustee as additional security hereunder by the City or by anyone on its behalf or with its written consent, and the Trustee is hereby authorized to receive any and all such property or money at any and all times and to hold and apply the same subject to the terms thereof; and

### THIRD GRANTING CLAUSE

Any and all proceeds of the foregoing property and proceeds from the investment of the foregoing property;

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD the Trust Estate, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, unto the Trustee and its successors or assigns;

IN TRUST NEVERTHELESS, upon the terms and trusts herein set forth for the benefit of all present and future Owners of the Bonds from time to time issued under and secured by this Indenture, and for enforcement of the payment of the Bonds in accordance with their terms, and for the performance of and compliance with the obligations, covenants, and conditions of this Indenture;

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, if the City or its assigns shall well and truly pay, or cause to be paid, the principal or Redemption Price of and the interest on the Bonds at the times and in the manner stated in the Bonds, according to the true intent and meaning thereof, then this Indenture and the rights hereby granted shall cease, terminate and be void; otherwise this Indenture is to be and remain in full force and effect;

IN ADDITION, the Bonds are special, limited obligations of the City payable solely from the Trust Estate, as and to the extent provided in this Indenture. The Bonds do not give rise to a charge against the general credit or taxing powers of the City and are not payable except as provided in this Indenture. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Owners of the Bonds shall never have the right to demand payment thereof out of any funds of the City other than the Trust Estate. The City shall have no legal or moral obligation to pay for the Bonds out of any funds of the City other than the Trust Estate.

THIS INDENTURE FURTHER WITNESSETH, and it is expressly declared, that all Bonds issued and secured hereunder are to be issued, authenticated, and delivered and the Trust Estate hereby created, assigned, and pledged is to be dealt with and disposed of under, upon and subject to the terms, conditions, stipulations, covenants, agreements, trusts, uses, and purposes as hereinafter expressed, and the City has agreed and covenanted, and does hereby agree and covenant, with the Trustee and with the respective Owners from time to time of the Bonds as follows:

## ARTICLE I

### DEFINITIONS, FINDINGS AND INTERPRETATION

#### Section 1.1. **Definitions.**

Unless otherwise expressly provided or unless the context clearly requires otherwise in this Indenture, the following terms shall have the meanings specified below:

"*Account*", in the singular, means any of the accounts established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture, and "*Accounts*", in the plural, means, collectively, all of the accounts established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture.

"*Additional Interest*" means the amount collected by application of the Additional Interest Rate.

"*Additional Interest Rate*" means the 0.50% additional interest charged on the Assessments pursuant to Section 372.018 of the PID Act.

"*Administrative Fund*" means that Fund established by Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.9.

"*Administrator*" means the City or independent firm designated by the City who shall have the responsibilities provided in the Service and Assessment Plan, this Indenture, or any other agreement or document approved by the City related to the duties and responsibilities of the administration of the District.

"*Annual Collection Costs*" means the actual or budgeted costs and expenses related specifically to Improvement Area #1, including costs and expenses related to the operation of the District, including, but not limited to, costs and expenses for: (1) the Administrator; (2) City staff; (3) legal counsel, engineers, accountants, financial advisors, and other consultants engaged by the City; (4) calculating, collecting, and maintaining records with respect to Assessments and Annual Installments; (5) preparing and maintaining records with respect to Assessment Rolls and Annual Service Plan Updates; (6) paying and redeeming Bonds; (7) investing or depositing Assessments and Annual Installments; (8) complying with the Service and Assessment Plan, this Indenture and the PID Act with respect to the Bonds, including continuing disclosure requirements; and (9) the paying agent/registrar and Trustee in connection with Bonds, including their respective legal counsel. Annual Collection Costs do not include payment of the actual principal of, redemption premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds. Annual Collection Costs collected but not expended in any year shall be carried forward and applied to reduce Annual Collection Costs for subsequent years.

"*Annual Debt Service*" means, for each Bond Year, the sum of (i) the interest due on the Outstanding Bonds in such Bond Year (excluding interest paid from funds on deposit in the Capitalized Interest Account of the Bond Fund), assuming that the Outstanding Bonds are retired as scheduled (including by reason of Sinking Fund Installments), and (ii) the principal amount of

the Outstanding Bonds due in such Bond Year (including any Sinking Fund Installments due in such Bond Year).

"*Annual Installment*" means, with respect to each Assessed Property, each annual payment of: (i) the principal of and interest on the Assessments as shown on the Assessment Roll or in an Annual Service Plan Update, and as shown in Exhibit E-2 to the Service and Assessment Plan, and calculated as provided in Section VI of the Service and Assessment Plan, (ii) Annual Collection Costs and (iii) the Additional Interest.

"*Annual Service Plan Update*" means an update to the Service and Assessment Plan prepared no less frequently than annually by the Administrator and approved by the City Council.

"*Applicable Laws*" means the PID Act, and all other laws or statutes, rules, or regulations, and any amendments thereto, of the State or of the United States of America, by which the City and its powers, securities, operations, and procedures are, or may be, governed or from which its powers may be derived.

"*Assessed Property*" means the property located in Improvement Area #1 that benefit from the Improvement Area #1 Projects, and is defined as the "Improvement Area #1 Assessed Property" in the Service and Assessment Plan.

"*Assessment Ordinance*" means the ordinance adopted by the City Council on October 19, 2020, as may be amended or supplemented, that levied the Assessments on the Assessed Property.

"*Assessment Revenues*" means the revenues received by the City from the collection of Assessments, including Prepayments, Annual Installments and Foreclosure Proceeds.

"*Assessment Roll*" means the "Improvement Area #1 Assessment Roll", which document is attached to the Service and Assessment Plan as Exhibit E-1, as updated, modified or amended from time to time.

"*Assessments*" means an assessment levied against Assessed Property based on the special benefit conferred on such Parcels by the Improvement Area #1 Projects, and is defined as "Improvement Area #1 Assessment" in the Service and Assessment Plan.

"*Attorney General*" means the Attorney General of the State.

"*Authorized Denomination*" means \$100,000 and any integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof. The City prohibits any Bond to be issued in a denomination of less than \$100,000 and further prohibits the assignment of a CUSIP number to any Bond with a denomination of less than \$100,000, and any attempt to accomplish either of the foregoing shall be void and of no effect.

"*Authorized Improvements*" mean those improvements authorized by Section 372.003 of the PID Act for which Assessments are levied, including those described in the Service and Assessment Plan.



"*Bond*" means any of the Bonds.

"*Bond Counsel*" means McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. or any other attorney or firm of attorneys designated by the City that are nationally recognized for expertise in rendering opinions as to the legality and tax-exempt status of securities issued by public entities.

"*Bond Fund*" means the Fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.4 of this Indenture.

"*Bond Issuance Costs*" means the costs associated with issuing the Bonds, including, but not limited to, attorney fees, financial advisory fees, consultant fees, appraisal fees, printing costs, publication costs, capitalized interest, reserve fund requirements, underwriter's discount, fees charged by the Texas Attorney General, and any other cost or expense incurred by the City directly associated with the issuance of the Bonds.

"*Bond Ordinance*" means the ordinance adopted by the City Council on October 19, 2020 authorizing the issuance of the Bonds pursuant to this Indenture.

"*Bond Pledged Revenue Account*" means the Account in the Pledged Revenue Fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture.

"*Bond Year*" means the one-year period beginning on October 1 in each year and ending on September 30 in the following year.

"*Bonds*" means the City's bonds authorized to be issued by Section 3.1 of this Indenture entitled "City of Fate, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2020 (Williamsburg East Public Improvement District Improvement Area #1 Project)" and, in the event the City issues Refunding Bonds pursuant to Section 13.2 hereof, the term "Bonds" shall include such Refunding Bonds.

"*Business Day*" means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday in the State observed as such by the City or the Trustee or any national holiday observed by the Trustee.

"*Capitalized Interest Account*" means the Account in the Bond Fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture.

"*Certificate for Payment*" means, with respect to payment or reimbursement of Improvement Area #1 Project Costs, a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit \_\_ attached to the Reimbursement Agreement and executed by a Person approved by the City Representative that is delivered to the City Representative and the Trustee specifying the amount of work performed and the Improvement Area #1 Project Costs thereof, and requesting payment for such Improvement Area #1 Project Costs from money on deposit in the Improvement Area #1 Bond Improvement Account of the Project Fund as further described in the Reimbursement Agreement and Section 6.5 of this Indenture.

"*City Order*" means written instructions by the City, executed by a City Representative.

"*City Representative*" means that official or agent of the City authorized by the City Council to undertake the action referenced herein.

"*Code*" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including applicable regulations, published rulings and court decisions.

"*Comptroller*" means the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State.

"*Costs of Issuance Account*" means the Account in the Project Fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture.

"*Defeasance Securities*" means Investment Securities then authorized by applicable law for the investment of funds to defease public securities.

"*Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account*" means the reserve account administered by the City and segregated from other funds of the City and established by Section 6.1 of this Indenture.

"*Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement*" means an amount equal to 5.5% of the principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds to be funded from Assessment Revenues deposited to the Pledged Revenue Fund.

"*Delinquent Collection Costs*" means, for a Parcel, interest, penalties and other costs and expenses that are authorized by the PID Act and by the Assessment Ordinance and that directly or indirectly relate to the collection of delinquent Assessments, delinquent Annual Installments, or any other delinquent amounts due under the Service and Assessment Plan, including costs and expenses related to the foreclosure of liens.

"*Delivery Date*" means October 29, 2020, which is the date of delivery of the Bonds to the initial purchaser or purchasers thereof against payment therefor.

"*Designated Payment/Transfer Office*" means (i) with respect to the initial Paying Agent/Registrar named in this Indenture, the transfer/payment office designated by the Paying Agent/Registrar, which shall initially be located in Wilmington, Delaware, and (ii) with respect to any successor Paying Agent/Registrar, the office of such successor designated and located as may be agreed upon by the City and such successor.

"*Developer*" means Fate 551, LP, a Texas limited partnership, and any successor thereto.

"*DTC*" means The Depository Trust Company of New York, New York, or any successor securities depository.

"*DTC Participant*" means brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC was created to hold securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among DTC Participants.

"*Foreclosure Proceeds*" means the proceeds, including interest and penalty interest, received by the City from the enforcement of the Assessments against any Assessed Property,

whether by foreclosure of lien or otherwise, but excluding and net of all Delinquent Collection Costs.

"*Fund*", in the singular, means any of the funds established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture, and "*Funds*", in the plural, means, collectively, all of the funds established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture.

"*Improvement Area #1*" means that portion of the District generally described in Section II of the Service and Assessment Plan and generally shown in Exhibit A-2 to the Service and Assessment Plan and as specifically described in Exhibit K-2 to the Service and Assessment Plan.

"*Improvement Area #1 Improvements*" means the Authorized Improvements which only benefit the property located in the Improvement Area #1, and are described in Section III.A. and Exhibit G-1 to the Service and Assessment Plan.

"*Improvement Area #1 Project Costs*" means the Actual Costs, as defined in the Service and Assessment Plan (excluding Annual Collection Costs), solely for the Improvement Area #1 Projects.

"*Improvement Area #1 Projects*" means, collectively, (1) the pro rata portion of the Major Improvements allocable to Improvement Area #1 and (2) the Improvement Area #1 Improvements..

"*Indenture*" means this Indenture of Trust as originally executed or as it may be from time to time supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto and entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof.

"*Independent Financial Consultant*" means any consultant or firm of such consultants appointed by the City who, or each of whom: (i) is judged by the City, as the case may be, to have experience in matters relating to the issuance and/or administration of the Bonds; (ii) is in fact independent and not under the domination of the City; (iii) does not have any substantial interest, direct or indirect, with or in the City, or any owner of real property in the District, or any real property in the District; and (iv) is not connected with the City as an officer or employee of the City, but who may be regularly retained to make reports to the City.

"*Initial Bonds*" means the Initial Bond(s) authorized by Section 5.2 of this Indenture.

"*Interest Payment Date*" means the date or dates upon which interest on the Bonds is scheduled to be paid until their respective dates of maturity or prior redemption, such dates being on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2021.

"*Investment Securities*" means those authorized investments described in the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Government Code, as amended, which investments are, at the time made, included in and authorized by the City's official investment policy as approved by the City Council from time to time.

"*Major Improvements*" means the Authorized Improvements that confer special benefit to the entire District, and as further described in Section III.B. and depicted on Exhibit G-2 to the Service and Assessment Plan.

"*Maximum Annual Debt Service*" means the largest Annual Debt Service for any Bond Year after the calculation is made through the final maturity date of any Outstanding Bonds.

"*Outstanding*" means, as of any particular date when used with reference to Bonds, all Bonds authenticated and delivered under this Indenture except (i) any Bond that has been canceled by the Trustee (or has been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation) at or before such date, (ii) any Bond for which the payment of the principal or Redemption Price of and interest on such Bond shall have been made as provided in Article IV, (iii) any Bond in lieu of or in substitution for which a new Bond shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to Section 3.10 of this Indenture and (iv) Bond alleged to have been mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen which have been paid as provided in this Indenture.

"*Owner*" means the Person who is the registered owner of a Bond or Bonds, as shown in the Register, which shall be Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, so long as the Bonds are in book-entry only form and held by DTC as securities depository in accordance with Section 3.11 of this Indenture.

"*Parcel*" or "*Parcels*" means a parcel or parcels within the District identified by either a tax map identification number assigned by the Rockwall Central Appraisal District for real property tax purposes or by lot and block number in a final subdivision plat recorded in the real property records of Rockwall County.

"*Paying Agent/Registrar*" means initially the Trustee, or any successor thereto as provided in this Indenture.

"*Person*" or "*Persons*" means any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

"*Pledged Funds*" means, collectively, the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Bond Fund, the Project Fund, the Reserve Fund and the Redemption Fund.

"*Pledged Revenue Fund*" means that fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.3 of this Indenture.

"*Pledged Revenues*" means, collectively, the (i) Assessment Revenues (excluding the portion of the Assessments and Annual Installments collected for the payment of Annual Collection Costs and Delinquent Collection Costs, as set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan), (ii) the moneys held in any of the Pledged Funds and (iii) any additional revenues that the City may pledge to the payment of the Bonds.

"*Prepayment*" means the payment of all or a portion of an Assessment before the due date thereof. Amounts received at the time of a Prepayment which represent a payment of principal,

interest or penalties on a delinquent installment of an Assessment are not to be considered a Prepayment, but rather are to be treated as the payment of the regularly scheduled Assessment.

"*Principal and Interest Account*" means the Account in the Bond Fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture.

"*Project Fund*" means that fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.5 of this Indenture.

"*Purchaser*" means the initial purchaser of the Bonds.

"*Rebatable Arbitrage*" means rebatable arbitrage as defined in Section 1.148-3 of the Treasury Regulations.

"*Rebate Fund*" means that fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.8 of this Indenture.

"*Record Date*" means the close of business on the last Business Day of the month next preceding an Interest Payment Date.

"*Redemption Fund*" means that fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.6 of this Indenture.

"*Redemption Price*" means, when used with respect to any Bond or portion thereof, the principal amount of such Bond or such portion thereof plus the applicable premium, if any, plus accrued and unpaid interest on such Bond to the date fixed for redemption payable upon redemption thereof pursuant to this Indenture.

"*Refunding Bonds*" means bonds issued to refund all or any portion of the Outstanding Bonds and secured by a parity lien with the Outstanding Bonds on the Pledged Revenues, as more specifically described in the Supplemental Indenture authorizing such Refunding Bonds.

"*Register*" means the register specified in Article III of this Indenture.

"*Reimbursement Agreement*" means the PID Reimbursement Agreement Williamsburg East Public Improvement District by and between the City and the Developer, dated October 19, 2020, as may be amended and/or supplemented from time to time, which provides, in part, for the construction and maintenance of the Improvement Area #1 Projects, the issuance of the Bonds, the payment or reimbursement of costs of Improvement Area #1 Projects not paid from the Project Fund, and other matters related thereto.

"*Reserve Account*" means the Account in the Reserve Fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 of this Indenture.

"*Reserve Fund*" means that fund established pursuant to Section 6.1 and administered pursuant to Section 6.7 of this Indenture.

"*Reserve Fund Obligations*" means cash or Investment Securities.

"*Reserve Account Requirement*" means the least of: (i) Maximum Annual Debt Service on the Bonds as of the date of issuance, (ii) 125% of average Annual Debt Service on the Bonds as of the date of issuance, and (iii) 10% of the proceeds of the Bonds; provided, however, that such amount shall be reduced by the amount of any transfers made pursuant to Section 6.7(c); and provided further that as a result of (1) an optional redemption pursuant to Section 4.3 of this Indenture or (2) an extraordinary optional redemption pursuant to Section 4.4 of this Indenture, the Reserve Account Requirement shall be reduced by a percentage equal to the pro rata principal amount of Bonds redeemed by such redemption divided by the total principal amount of the Outstanding Bonds prior to such redemption. As of the Delivery Date, the Reserve Account Requirement is \$\_\_\_\_\_ which is an amount equal to the Reserve Account Requirement defined above.

"*Service and Assessment Plan*" means the document, including the Assessment Roll, which is attached to the Assessment Ordinance, as may be updated, amended and supplemented from time to time.

"*Sinking Fund Installment*" means the amount of money to redeem or pay at maturity the principal of a Stated Maturity of Bonds payable from such installments at the times and in the amounts provided in Section 4.2 of this Indenture.

"*Special Record Date*" has the meaning set forth in in the form of Bond included in Section 5.2 of this Indenture.

"*State*" means the State of Texas.

"*Stated Maturity*" means the date the Bonds, or any portion of the Bonds, as applicable, are scheduled to mature without regard to any redemption or Prepayment.

"*Supplemental Indenture*" means an indenture which has been duly executed by the Trustee and a City Representative pursuant to an ordinance adopted by the City Council and which indenture amends or supplements this Indenture, but only if and to the extent that such indenture is specifically authorized hereunder.

"*Treasury Regulations*" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.5(c) of this Indenture.

"*Trust Estate*" means the Trust Estate described in the granting clauses of this Indenture, and the Trust Estate shall only include Pledged Revenues related to the Assessments levied on the Assessed Property within Improvement Area #1, unless the City pledges additional revenues to the payment of the Bonds, which additional pledge may only be created in a Supplemental Indenture.

"*Trustee*" means Wilmington Trust, National Association, Dallas, Texas, and its successors, and any other corporation or association that may at any time be substituted in its place, as provided in Article IX, such entity to serve as Trustee and Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds.

"*Value of Investment Securities*" means the amortized value of any Investment Securities, provided, however, that all United States of America, United States Treasury Obligations – State and Local Government Series shall be valued at par and those obligations which are redeemable at the option of the holder shall be valued at the price at which such obligations are then redeemable. The computations shall include accrued interest on the investment securities paid as a part of the purchase price thereof and not collected. For the purposes of this definition "amortized value," when used with respect to a security purchased at par means the purchase price of such security and when used with respect to a security purchased at a premium above or discount below par, means as of any subsequent date of valuation, the value obtained by dividing the total premium or discount by the number of interest payment dates remaining to maturity on any such security after such purchase and by multiplying the amount as calculated by the number of interest payment dates having passed since the date of purchase and (i) in the case of a security purchased at a premium, by deducting the product thus obtained from the purchase price, and (ii) in the case of a security purchased at a discount, by adding the product thus obtained to the purchase price.

#### Section 1.2. **Findings.**

The declarations, determinations and findings declared, made and found in the preamble to this Indenture are hereby adopted, restated and made a part of the operative provisions hereof.

#### Section 1.3. **Table of Contents, Titles and Headings.**

The table of contents, titles, and headings of the Articles and Sections of this Indenture have been inserted for convenience of reference only and are not to be considered a part hereof and shall not in any way modify or restrict any of the terms or provisions hereof and shall never be considered or given any effect in construing this Indenture or any provision hereof or in ascertaining intent, if any question of intent should arise.

#### Section 1.4. **Interpretation.**

(a) Unless the context requires otherwise, words of the masculine gender shall be construed to include correlative words of the feminine and neuter genders and vice versa, and words of the singular number shall be construed to include correlative words of the plural number and vice versa.

(b) Words importing persons include any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or agency or political subdivision thereof.

(c) Any reference to a particular Article or Section shall be to such Article or Section of this Indenture unless the context shall require otherwise.

(d) This Indenture and all the terms and provisions hereof shall be liberally construed to effectuate the purposes set forth herein to sustain the validity of this Indenture.

## ARTICLE II

### THE BONDS

#### Section 2.1. **Security for the Bonds.**

(a) The Bonds, as to both principal and interest, are and shall be equally and ratably secured by and payable from a first lien on and pledge of the Trust Estate.

(b) The lien on and pledge of the Trust Estate shall be valid and binding and fully perfected from and after the Delivery Date, without physical delivery or transfer of control of the Trust Estate, the filing of this Indenture or any other act; all as provided in Chapter 1208 of the Texas Government Code, as amended, which applies to the issuance of the Bonds and the pledge of the Trust Estate granted by the City under this Indenture, and such pledge is therefore valid, effective and perfected. If State law is amended at any time while the Bonds are Outstanding such that the pledge of the Trust Estate granted by the City under this Indenture is to be subject to the filing requirements of Chapter 9, Business and Commerce Code, then in order to preserve to the registered owners of the Bonds the perfection of the security interest in said pledge, the City agrees to take such measures as it determines are reasonable and necessary under State law to comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 9, Business and Commerce Code and enable a filing to perfect the security interest in said pledge to occur.

#### Section 2.2. **Limited Obligations.**

The Bonds are special and limited obligations of the City, payable solely from and secured solely by the Trust Estate, including the Pledged Revenues; and the Bonds shall never be payable out of funds raised or to be raised by taxation or from any other revenues, properties or income of the City.

#### Section 2.3. **Authorization for Indenture.**

The terms and provisions of this Indenture and the execution and delivery hereof by the City to the Trustee have been duly authorized by official action of the City Council. The City has ascertained and it is hereby determined and declared that the execution and delivery of this Indenture is necessary to carry out and effectuate the purposes set forth in the preambles of this Indenture and that each and every covenant or agreement herein contained and made is necessary, useful and/or convenient in order to better secure the Bonds and is a contract or agreement necessary, useful and/or convenient to carry out and effectuate the purposes herein described.

#### Section 2.4. **Contract with Owners and Trustee.**

(a) The purposes of this Indenture are to establish a lien and the security for, and to prescribe the minimum standards for the authorization, issuance, execution and delivery of, the Bonds and to prescribe the rights of the Owners, and the rights and duties of the City and the Trustee.



(b) In consideration of the purchase and acceptance of any or all of the Bonds by those who shall purchase and hold the same from time to time, the provisions of this Indenture shall be a part of the contract of the City with the Owner, and shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract among the City, the Owners, and the Trustee.

### ARTICLE III

#### AUTHORIZATION; GENERAL TERMS AND PROVISIONS REGARDING THE BONDS

##### Section 3.1. Authorization.

The Bonds are hereby authorized to be issued and delivered in accordance with the Constitution and laws of the State, including particularly the PID Act. The Bonds shall be issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ for the purpose of (i) paying the Improvement Area #1 Project Costs, (ii) funding the initial deposit to the Administrative Fund for the payment of the initial Annual Collection Costs, and (iii) paying Bond Issuance Costs.

##### Section 3.2. Date, Denomination, Maturities, Numbers and Interest.

(a) The Bonds shall be dated October 15, 2020, and shall be issued in Authorized Denominations. The Bonds shall be in fully registered form, without coupons, and shall be numbered separately from R-1 upward, except the Initial Bond, which shall be numbered T-1.

(b) Interest shall accrue and be paid on each Bond from the later of the Delivery Date or the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or provided for, at the rate per annum set forth below until the principal thereof has been paid on the maturity date specified below, or on a date of earlier redemption, or otherwise provided for. Such interest shall be payable semiannually on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2021, computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months.

(c) The Bonds shall mature on August 15 in the years and in the principal amounts and shall bear interest at the rates set forth below:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate</u>
20__		
20__		
20__		
20__		
20__		
20__		
20__		

(d) The Bonds shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption, optional redemption, and extraordinary optional redemption prior to maturity as provided in Article IV, and shall otherwise have the terms, tenor, denominations, details, and specifications as set forth in the form of Bond set forth in Section 5.2.

### Section 3.3. **Conditions Precedent to Delivery of Bonds.**

The Bonds shall be executed by the City and delivered to the Trustee, whereupon the Trustee shall authenticate the Bonds and, upon payment of the purchase price of the Bonds, shall deliver the Bonds upon the order of the City, but only upon delivery to the Trustee of:

- (a) a certified copy of the Assessment Ordinance;
- (b) a certified copy of the Bond Ordinance;
- (c) a copy of the executed Reimbursement Agreement with all executed amendments thereto;
- (d) a copy of this Indenture executed by the Trustee and the City;
- (e) an executed City Order directing the authentication and delivery of the Bonds, describing the Bonds to be authenticated and delivered, designating the purchasers to whom the Bonds are to be delivered, stating the purchase price of the Bonds and stating that all items required by this Section are therewith delivered to the Trustee;
- (f) an executed Signature and No-Litigation Certificate;
- (g) an executed opinion of Bond Counsel; and
- (h) the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State and the State Comptroller's registration certificate.

### Section 3.4. **Medium, Method and Place of Payment.**

- (a) Principal of and interest on the Bonds shall be paid in lawful money of the United States of America, as provided in this Section.
- (b) Interest on the Bonds shall be payable to the Owners thereof as shown in the Register at the close of business on the relevant Record Date or Special Record Date, as applicable.
- (c) Interest on the Bonds shall be paid by check, dated as of the Interest Payment Date, and sent, first class United States mail, postage prepaid, by the Paying Agent/Registrar to each Owner at the address of each as such appears in the Register or by such other customary banking arrangement acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the Owner; provided, however, the Owner shall bear all risk and expense of such other banking arrangement.
- (d) The principal of each Bond shall be paid to the Owner of such Bond on the due date thereof, whether at the maturity date or the date of prior redemption thereof, upon presentation and surrender of such Bond at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar.

(e) If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds shall be a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions in the city where the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are required or authorized by law or executive order to close, the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions are required or authorized to close, and payment on such date shall for all purposes be deemed to have been made on the due date thereof as specified in Section 3.2 of this Indenture.

(f) Unclaimed payments of amounts due hereunder shall be segregated in a special account and held in trust, uninvested by the Paying Agent/Registrar, for the account of the Owner of the Bonds to which such unclaimed payments pertain. Subject to any escheat, abandoned property, or similar law of the State, any such payments remaining unclaimed by the Owners entitled thereto for three (3) years after the applicable payment or redemption date shall be applied to the next payment or payments on the Bonds thereafter coming due and, to the extent any such money remains after the retirement of all Outstanding Bonds, shall be paid to the City to be used for any lawful purpose. Thereafter, none of the City, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or any other Person shall be liable or responsible to any holders of such Bonds for any further payment of such unclaimed moneys or on account of any such Bonds, subject to any applicable escheat law or similar law of the State.

### **Section 3.5. Execution and Registration of Bonds.**

(a) The Bonds shall be executed on behalf of the City by the Mayor (or, in the absence of the Mayor, the Mayor Pro Tem) and City Secretary, by their manual or facsimile signatures, and the official seal of the City shall be impressed or placed in facsimile thereon such facsimile signatures on the Bonds shall have the same effect as if each of the Bonds had been signed manually and in person by each of said officers, and such facsimile seal on the Bonds shall have the same effect as if the official seal of the City had been manually impressed upon each of the Bond.

(b) In the event that any officer of the City whose manual or facsimile signature appears on the Bonds ceases to be such officer before the authentication of such Bonds or before the delivery thereof, such manual or facsimile signature nevertheless shall be valid and sufficient for all purposes as if such officer had remained in such office.

(c) Except as provided below, no Bond shall be valid or obligatory for any purpose or be entitled to any security or benefit of this Indenture unless and until there appears thereon the Certificate of Trustee substantially in the form provided herein, duly authenticated by manual execution by an officer or duly authorized signatory of the Trustee. It shall not be required that the same officer or authorized signatory of the Trustee sign the Certificate of Trustee on all of the Bonds. In lieu of the executed Certificate of Trustee described above, the Initial Bond delivered on the Delivery Date shall have attached thereto the Comptroller's Registration Certificate substantially in the form provided herein, manually executed by the Comptroller, or by his duly authorized agent, which certificate shall be evidence that the Initial Bond has been duly approved by the Attorney General, is a valid and binding obligation of the City, and has been registered by the Comptroller.

(d) On the Delivery Date, one Initial Bond representing the entire principal amount of all Bonds, payable in stated installments to the Purchaser, or its designee, executed with the manual or facsimile signatures of the Mayor and the City Secretary, approved by the Attorney General, and registered and manually signed by the Comptroller, will be delivered to the Purchaser or its designee. Upon payment for the Initial Bond, the Trustee shall cancel the Initial Bond and deliver to DTC on behalf of the Purchaser one registered definitive Bond for each year of maturity of the Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount of all Bonds for such maturity, registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

### **Section 3.6. Ownership.**

(a) The City, the Trustee, the Paying Agent/Registrar and any other Person may treat the Person in whose name any Bond is registered as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of making and receiving payment as provided herein (except interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name such Bond is registered on the Record Date or Special Record Date, as applicable) and for all other purposes, whether or not such Bond is overdue, and none of the City, the Trustee or the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be bound by any notice or knowledge to the contrary.

(b) All payments made to the Owner of any Bond shall be valid and effectual and shall discharge the liability of the City, the Trustee and the Paying Agent/Registrar upon such Bond to the extent of the sums paid.

### **Section 3.7. Registration, Transfer and Exchange.**

(a) So long as any Bond remains Outstanding, the City shall cause the Paying Agent/Registrar to keep at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office a Register in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall provide for the registration and transfer of Bonds in accordance with this Indenture. The Paying Agent/Registrar represents and warrants that it will maintain a copy of the Register, and shall cause the Register to be current with all registration and transfer information as from time to time may be applicable.

(b) A Bond shall be transferable only upon the presentation and surrender thereof at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar with such endorsement or other evidence of transfer as is acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. No transfer of any Bond shall be effective until entered in the Register.

(c) The Bonds shall be exchangeable upon the presentation and surrender thereof at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar for a Bond or Bonds of the same maturity and interest rate and in any Authorized Denomination and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unpaid principal amount of the Bond presented for exchange. The Trustee is hereby authorized to authenticate and deliver Bonds exchanged for other Bonds in accordance with this Section.

(d) The Trustee is hereby authorized to authenticate and deliver Bonds transferred or exchanged in accordance with this Section. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar, in lieu of the Bond being transferred or exchanged, at the Designated

Payment/Transfer Office, or sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the Owner or his designee. Each transferred Bond delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in accordance with this Section shall constitute an original contractual obligation of the City and shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Indenture to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such transferred Bond is delivered.

(e) Each exchange Bond delivered in accordance with this Section shall constitute an original contractual obligation of the City and shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Indenture to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such exchange Bond is delivered.

(f) No service charge shall be made to the Owner for the initial registration, subsequent transfer, or exchange for a different denomination of any of the Bonds. The Paying Agent/Registrar, however, may require the Owner to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed in connection with the registration, transfer, or exchange of a Bond.

(g) Neither the City nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to issue, transfer, or exchange any Bond or portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity within forty-five (45) days prior to the date fixed for redemption; provided, however, such limitation shall not be applicable to an exchange by the Owner of the uncalled principal balance of a Bond.

### **Section 3.8. Cancellation.**

All Bonds paid or redeemed before scheduled maturity in accordance with this Indenture, and all Bonds in lieu of which exchange Bonds or replacement Bonds are authenticated and delivered in accordance with this Indenture, shall be cancelled, and proper records shall be made regarding such payment, redemption, exchange, or replacement. Whenever in this Indenture provision is made for the cancellation by the Trustee of any Bonds, the Trustee shall dispose of cancelled Bonds in accordance with its record retention policies.

### **Section 3.9. Temporary Bonds.**

(a) Following the delivery and registration of the Initial Bond and pending the preparation of definitive Bonds, the proper officers of the City may execute and, upon the City's request, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, one or more temporary Bonds that are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Bonds in lieu of which they are delivered, without coupons, and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers of the City executing such temporary Bonds may determine, as evidenced by their signing of such temporary Bonds.

(b) Until exchanged for Bonds in definitive form, such Bonds in temporary form shall be entitled to the benefit and security of this Indenture.

(c) The City, without unreasonable delay, shall prepare, execute and deliver to the Trustee the Bonds in definitive form; thereupon, upon the presentation and surrender of the Bond or Bonds in temporary form to the Paying Agent/Registrar, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall

cancel the Bonds in temporary form and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a Bond or Bonds of the same maturity and series, in definitive form, in the Authorized Denomination, and in the same aggregate principal amount, as the Bond or Bonds in temporary form surrendered. Such exchange shall be made without the making of any charge therefor to any Owner.

**Section 3.10. Replacement Bonds.**

(a) Upon the presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar of a mutilated Bond, the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a replacement Bond of like tenor and principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding. The City or the Paying Agent/Registrar may require the Owner of such Bond to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed in connection therewith and any other expenses connected therewith.

(b) In the event that any Bond is lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken, the Trustee, pursuant to the applicable laws of the State and in the absence of notice or knowledge that such Bond has been acquired by a bona fide purchaser, shall authenticate and deliver a replacement Bond of like tenor and principal amount bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, provided that the Owner first complies with the following requirements:

(i) furnishes to the Paying Agent/Registrar satisfactory evidence of his or her ownership of and the circumstances of the loss, destruction or theft of such Bond;

(ii) furnishes such security or indemnity as may be required by the Paying Agent/Registrar and the Trustee to save them and the City harmless;

(iii) pays all expenses and charges in connection therewith, including, but not limited to, printing costs, legal fees, fees of the Trustee and the Paying Agent/Registrar and any tax or other governmental charge that is authorized to be imposed; and

(iv) satisfies any other reasonable requirements imposed by the City and the Trustee.

(c) After the delivery of such replacement Bond, if a bona fide purchaser of the original Bond in lieu of which such replacement Bond was issued presents for payment such original Bond, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to recover such replacement Bond from the Person to whom it was delivered or any Person taking therefrom, except a bona fide purchaser, and shall be entitled to recover upon the security or indemnity provided therefor to the extent of any loss, damage, cost, or expense incurred by the City, the Paying Agent/Registrar or the Trustee in connection therewith.

(d) In the event that any such mutilated, lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken Bond has become or is about to become due and payable, the Paying Agent/Registrar, in its discretion, instead of issuing a replacement Bond, may pay such Bond if it has become due and payable or may pay such Bond when it becomes due and payable.

(e) Each replacement Bond delivered in accordance with this Section shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the City and shall be entitled to the benefits and security of this Indenture to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such replacement Bond is delivered.

**Section 3.11. Book-Entry-Only System.**

(a) The Bonds shall initially be issued in book-entry-only form and shall be deposited with DTC, which is hereby appointed to act as the securities depository therefor, in accordance with the blanket issuer letter of representations from the City to DTC. On the Delivery Date, the definitive Bonds shall be issued in the form of a single typewritten certificate for each maturity thereof registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC.

(b) With respect to Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC Participant or to any Person on behalf of whom such a DTC Participant holds an interest in the Bonds. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co. or any DTC Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant or any other Person, other than an Owner, as shown on the Register, of any notice with respect to the Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any DTC Participant or any other Person, other than an Owner, as shown in the Register of any amount with respect to principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture to the contrary, the City and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to treat and consider the Person in whose name each Bond is registered in the Register as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on Bonds, for the purpose of giving notices of redemption and other matters with respect to such Bond, for the purpose of registering transfer with respect to such Bond, and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall pay all principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds only to or upon the order of the respective Owners as shown in the Register, as provided in this Indenture, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the City's obligations with respect to payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No Person other than an Owner, as shown in the Register, shall receive a Bond certificate evidencing the obligation of the City to make payments of amounts due pursuant to this Indenture. Upon delivery by DTC to the Paying Agent/Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions in this Indenture with respect to interest checks or drafts being mailed to the registered owner at the close of business on the Record Date or Special Record Date, as applicable, the word "Cede & Co." in this Indenture shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

**Section 3.12. Successor Securities Depository: Transfer Outside Book-Entry-Only System.**

In the event that the City determines that DTC is incapable of discharging its responsibilities described herein and in the blanket issuer letter of representations from the City to DTC, the City shall (i) appoint a successor securities depository, qualified to act as such under Section 17(a) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, notify DTC and DTC Participants of the appointment of such successor securities depository and transfer one or more separate Bonds to such successor securities depository; or (ii) notify DTC and DTC Participants of the availability through DTC of certificated Bonds and cause the Paying Agent/Registrar to transfer one or more separate registered Bonds to DTC Participants having Bonds credited to their DTC accounts. In such event, the Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the Register in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in the name of the successor securities depository, or its nominee, or in whatever name or names Owners transferring or exchanging Bonds shall designate, in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

**Section 3.13. Payments to Cede & Co.**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture to the contrary, so long as any Bonds are registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Bonds, and all notices with respect to such Bonds shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the blanket letter of representations from the City to DTC.

**ARTICLE IV**

**REDEMPTION OF BONDS BEFORE MATURITY**

**Section 4.1. Limitation on Redemption.**

The Bonds shall be subject to redemption before their scheduled maturity only as provided in this Article IV.

**Section 4.2. Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption.**

(a) The Bonds maturing on August 15 in each of the years 20\_\_, 20\_\_, 20\_\_ and 20\_\_ (collectively, the "Term Bonds"), are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their respective maturities and will be redeemed by the City in part at the redemption price equal to the principal amount of the Bonds called for redemption, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date fixed for redemption from moneys available for such purpose in the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund pursuant to Article VI, on the dates and in the respective Sinking Fund Installments as set forth in the following schedule:

Term Bonds maturing August 15, 20\_\_

<u>Redemption Date</u>	<u>Sinking Fund Installment Amount</u>
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	



August 15, 20\_\_  
August 15, 20\_\_\*

Term Bonds maturing August 15, 20\_\_

<u>Redemption Date</u>	<u>Sinking Fund Installment Amount</u>
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__*	

Term Bonds maturing August 15, 20\_\_

<u>Redemption Date</u>	<u>Sinking Fund Installment Amount</u>
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__*	

Term Bonds maturing August 15, 20\_\_

<u>Redemption Date</u>	<u>Sinking Fund Installment Amount</u>
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__*	

---

\* Stated Maturity.

(b) At least thirty (30) days prior to each sinking fund redemption date, and subject to any prior reduction authorized by subparagraphs (c) and (d) of this Section 4.2, the Trustee shall select by lot a principal amount of Bonds of such maturity equal to the Sinking Fund Installment amount of such Bonds to be redeemed, shall call such Bonds for redemption on such scheduled mandatory sinking fund redemption date, and shall give notice of such redemption, as provided in Section 4.6.

(c) The principal amount of Bonds required to be redeemed on any mandatory

sinking fund redemption date pursuant to subparagraph (a) of this Section 4.2 shall be reduced, at the option of the City, by the principal amount of any Bonds of such maturity which, at least thirty (30) days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date shall have been acquired by the City at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Bonds plus accrued unpaid interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

(d) The principal amount of Bonds required to be redeemed on any mandatory sinking fund redemption date pursuant to subparagraph (a) of this Section 4.2 shall be reduced on a pro rata basis among Sinking Fund Installments by the principal amount of any Bonds which, at least thirty (30) days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date, shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions in Section 4.3 hereof or the extraordinary optional redemption provisions in Section 4.4 hereof and not previously credited to a mandatory sinking fund redemption.

#### **Section 4.3. Optional Redemption.**

The City reserves the right and option to redeem Bonds before their scheduled maturity date, in whole or in part, on any date on or after August 15, 20\_\_, such redemption date or dates to be fixed by the City, at the Redemption Price.

#### **Section 4.4. Extraordinary Optional Redemption.**

In the event of a Prepayment, or if any other transfers are made into the Redemption Fund under the terms of this Indenture, the City reserves the right and option to redeem Bonds before their respective scheduled maturity dates or optional redemption date specified in Section 4.3 hereof, in whole or in part, on any date, from amounts on deposit in the Redemption Fund, at the Redemption Price.

#### **Section 4.5. Partial Redemption.**

(a) If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed pursuant to Sections 4.2, 4.3, or 4.4 hereof, Bonds shall be redeemed in minimum principal amounts of \$1,000 or any integral thereof. Each Bond shall be treated as representing the number of Bonds that is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Bond by \$1,000. No redemption shall result in a Bond in a denomination of less than the Authorized Denomination in effect at that time; provided, however, if the principal amount of the Outstanding Bond is less than an Authorized Denomination after giving effect to such partial redemption, a Bond in the principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion, but not less than \$1,000, may be issued.

(b) If less than all of the Bonds are called for optional redemption pursuant to Section 4.3 hereof, the Trustee shall rely on directions provided in a City Order in selecting the Bonds to be redeemed.

(c) If less than all of the Bonds are called for extraordinary optional redemption pursuant to Section 4.4 hereof, the principal amount of Bonds called for redemption shall be allocated on a pro rata basis among all Outstanding Bonds.

(d) Upon surrender of any Bond for redemption in part, the Trustee in accordance with Section 3.7 of this Indenture, shall authenticate and deliver an exchange Bond or Bonds in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Bond so surrendered, such

exchange being without charge.

**Section 4.6. Notice of Redemption to Owners.**

(a) The Trustee shall give notice of any redemption of Bonds by sending notice by first class United States mail, postage prepaid, not less than thirty (30) days before the date fixed for redemption, to the Owner of each Bond or portion thereof to be redeemed, at the address shown in the Register.

(b) The notice shall state the redemption date, the Redemption Price, the place at which the Bonds are to be surrendered for payment, and, if less than all the Bonds Outstanding are to be redeemed, and subject to Section 4.5, an identification of the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, any conditions to such redemption and that on the redemption date, if all conditions, if any, to such redemption have been satisfied, such Bond shall become due and payable.

(c) Any notice given as provided in this Section shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Owner receives such notice.

(d) The City has the right to rescind any optional redemption or extraordinary optional redemption described in Section 4.3 or 4.4 by written notice to the Trustee on or prior to the date fixed for redemption. Any notice of redemption shall be cancelled and annulled if for any reason funds are not available on the date fixed for redemption for the payment in full of the Bonds then called for redemption, and such cancellation shall not constitute an Event of Default under this Indenture. The Trustee shall mail notice of rescission of redemption in the same manner notice of redemption was originally provided.

**Section 4.7. Payment Upon Redemption.**

(a) The Trustee shall make provision for the payment of the Bonds to be redeemed on such date by setting aside and holding in trust an amount from the Redemption Fund or otherwise received by the Trustee from the City and shall use such funds solely for the purpose of paying the Redemption Price on the Bonds being redeemed.

(b) Upon presentation and surrender of any Bond called for redemption at the designated corporate trust office of the Trustee on or after the date fixed for redemption, the Trustee shall pay the Redemption Price on such Bond to the date of redemption from the moneys set aside for such purpose.

**Section 4.8. Effect of Redemption.**

Notice of redemption having been given as provided in Section 4.6 of this Indenture, the Bonds or portions thereof called for redemption shall become due and payable on the date fixed for redemption provided that funds for the payment of the Redemption Price of such Bonds to the date fixed for redemption are on deposit with the Trustee; thereafter, such Bonds or portions thereof shall cease to bear interest from and after the date fixed for redemption, whether or not such Bonds are presented and surrendered for payment on such date.

**ARTICLE V**

**FORM OF THE BONDS**

**Section 5.1. Form Generally.**

(a) The Bonds, including the Registration Certificate of the Comptroller, the Certificate of the Trustee, and the Assignment to appear on each of the Bonds, (i) shall be substantially in the form set forth in this Article with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions, and other variations as are permitted or required by this Indenture, and (ii) may have such letters, numbers, or other marks of identification (including identifying numbers and letters of the Committee on Uniform Securities Identification Procedures of the American Bankers Association) and such legends and endorsements (including any reproduction of an opinion of counsel) thereon as, consistently herewith, may be determined by the City or by the officers executing such Bonds, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

(b) Any portion of the text of any Bonds may be set forth on the reverse side thereof, with an appropriate reference thereto on the face of the Bonds.

(c) The definitive Bonds shall be typewritten, printed, lithographed, or engraved, and may be produced by any combination of these methods or produced in any other similar manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Bonds, as evidenced by their execution thereof.

(d) The Initial Bond submitted to the Attorney General may be typewritten and photocopied or otherwise reproduced.

**Section 5.2. Form of the Bonds.**

(a) Form of Bond.

NEITHER THE FAITH AND CREDIT NOR THE TAXING  
POWER OF THE STATE OF TEXAS, THE CITY, OR ANY  
OTHER POLITICAL CORPORATION, SUBDIVISION OR  
AGENCY THEREOF, IS PLEDGED TO THE PAYMENT  
OF THE PRINCIPAL OF OR INTEREST ON THIS BOND.

REGISTERED  
NO. \_\_\_\_\_

United States of America  
State of Texas

REGISTERED  
\$ \_\_\_\_\_

CITY OF FATE, TEXAS  
SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BOND, SERIES 2020  
(WILLIAMSBURG EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT  
DISTRICT IMPROVEMENT AREA #1 PROJECT)

INTEREST RATE	MATURITY DATE	DELIVERY DATE	CUSIP NUMBER
_____ %	August 15, 20__	October 29, 2020	_____

The City of Fate, Texas (the "*City*"), for value received, hereby promises to pay, solely from the Trust Estate, to

\_\_\_\_\_

or registered assigns, on the Maturity Date, as specified above, the sum of

\_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS

unless this Bond shall have been sooner called for redemption and the payment of the principal hereof shall have been paid or provision for such payment shall have been made, and to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount hereof from the later of the Delivery Date, as specified above, or the most recent Interest Payment Date to which interest has been paid or provided for until such principal amount shall have been paid or provided for, at the per annum rate of interest specified above, computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, such interest to be paid semiannually on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2021.

Capitalized terms appearing herein that are defined terms in the Indenture (defined below) have the meanings assigned to them in the Indenture. Reference is made to the Indenture for such definitions and for all other purposes.

The principal of this Bond shall be payable without exchange or collection charges in lawful money of the United States of America upon presentation and surrender of this Bond at the corporate trust office in Wilmington, Delaware (the "*Designated Payment/Transfer Office*"), of Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee and paying agent/registrars (the "*Trustee*"), or, with respect to a successor trustee and paying agent/registrars, at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office of such successor. Interest on this Bond is payable by check dated as of the Interest Payment Date, mailed by the Trustee to the registered owner at the address shown on the registration books kept by the Trustee or by such other customary banking arrangements acceptable to the Trustee, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the Person to whom interest is to be paid. For the purpose of the payment of interest on this Bond, the registered owner shall be the Person in whose name this Bond is registered at the close of business on the "Record Date," which shall be the last Business Day of the month next preceding such Interest Payment Date; provided, however, that in the event of nonpayment of interest on a scheduled Interest Payment Date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "*Special Record Date*") will be established by the Trustee, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the City. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five Business Days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each Owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Trustee at the close of business on the last Business Day preceding the date of mailing such notice.

If a date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in the city in which the Designated Payment/Transfer Office is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the

date for such payment shall be the next succeeding Business Day, and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

This Bond is one of a duly authorized issue of assessment revenue bonds of the City having the designation specified in its title (herein referred to as the "Bonds"), dated October 15, 2020 and issued in the aggregate principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ and issued, with the limitations described herein, pursuant to an Indenture of Trust, dated as of October 15, 2020 (the "*Indenture*"), by and between the City and the Trustee, to which Indenture reference is hereby made for a description of the amounts thereby pledged and assigned, the nature and extent of the lien and security, the respective rights thereunder to the holders of the Bonds, the Trustee, and the City, and the terms upon which the Bonds are, and are to be, authenticated and delivered and by this reference to the terms of which each holder of this Bond hereby consents. All Bonds issued under the Indenture are equally and ratably secured by the amounts thereby pledged and assigned. The Bonds are being issued for the purpose of (i) paying the Improvement Area #1 Project Costs, (ii) funding the initial deposit to the Administrative Fund for the payment of the initial Annual Collection Costs, and (iii) paying Bond Issuance Costs.

The Bonds are special, limited obligations of the City payable solely from the Trust Estate. Reference is hereby made to the Indenture, copies of which are on file with and available upon request from the Trustee, for the provisions, among others, with respect to the nature and extent of the duties and obligations of the City, the Trustee and the Owners. The Owner of this Bond, by the acceptance hereof, is deemed to have agreed and consented to the terms, conditions and provisions of the Indenture.

IN THE INDENTURE, THE CITY HAS RESERVED THE RIGHT to issue Refunding Bonds payable from and secured by a lien on and pledge of the sources described above on a parity with this Bond.

Notwithstanding any provision hereof, the Indenture may be released and the obligation of the City to make money available to pay this Bond may be defeased by the deposit of money and/or certain direct or indirect Defeasance Securities sufficient for such purpose as described in the Indenture.

The Bonds are issuable as fully registered bonds only in denominations of \$100,000 and any multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof ("*Authorized Denominations*"). Except to the extent permitted by the Indenture, the City prohibits the breaking up or allocation of CUSIP numbers to any Bond or Bonds in denominations of less than \$100,000, and any attempt to do so will be void and of no effect.

The Bonds maturing on August 15 in each of the years 20\_\_, 20\_\_, 20\_\_ and 20\_\_ (collectively, "*Term Bonds*"), are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their respective maturities and will be redeemed by the City in part a redemption price equal to the principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the date set for redemption from moneys available for such purpose in the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund pursuant to Article VI of the Indenture, on the dates and in the respective Sinking Fund Installments as set forth in the following schedule:

Term Bonds maturing August 15, 20\_\_

<u>Redemption Date</u>	<u>Sinking Fund Installment Amount</u>
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__*	

Term Bonds maturing August 15, 20\_\_

<u>Redemption Date</u>	<u>Sinking Fund Installment Amount</u>
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__*	

Term Bonds maturing August 15, 20\_\_

<u>Redemption Date</u>	<u>Sinking Fund Installment Amount</u>
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__*	

Term Bonds maturing August 15, 20\_\_

<u>Redemption Date</u>	<u>Sinking Fund Installment Amount</u>
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__	
August 15, 20__*	

---

\* Stated Maturity.

At least thirty (30) days prior to each mandatory sinking fund redemption date, and subject to any prior reduction authorized by the Indenture, the Trustee shall select by lot a principal amount of Bonds of such maturity equal to the Sinking Fund Installment amount of

such Bonds to be redeemed, shall call such Bonds for redemption on such scheduled mandatory sinking fund redemption date, and shall give notice of such redemption, as provided in Section 4.6 of the Indenture.

The principal amount of Bonds required to be redeemed on any mandatory sinking fund redemption date pursuant to the Indenture shall be reduced, at the option of the City, by the principal amount of any Bonds of such maturity which, at least thirty (30) days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date shall have been acquired by the City at a price not exceeding the principal amount of such Bonds plus accrued unpaid interest to the date of purchase thereof, and delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

The principal amount of Bonds required to be redeemed on any mandatory sinking fund redemption date shall be reduced on a pro rata basis among Sinking Fund Installments by the principal amount of any Bonds which, at least thirty (30) days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date, shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption or extraordinary optional redemption provisions hereof and not previously credited to a mandatory sinking fund redemption.

The City reserves the right and option to redeem Bonds before their scheduled maturity date, in whole or in part, on any date on or after August 15, 20\_\_, such redemption date or dates to be fixed by the City, at the redemption price of 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption ("Optional Redemption").

The Bonds are subject to extraordinary optional redemption prior to maturity, in whole or in part, on any date, at a redemption price equal to the principal amount of the Bonds called for redemption, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date fixed for redemption from amounts on deposit in the Redemption Fund, as a result of Prepayments or any other transfers to the Redemption Fund under the terms of the Indenture ("Extraordinary Optional Redemption").

If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, Bonds shall be redeemed in minimum principal amounts of \$1,000 or any integral thereof. Each Bond shall be treated as representing the number of Bonds that is obtained by dividing the principal amount of such Bond by \$1,000. No redemption shall result in a Bond in a denomination of less than the Authorized Denomination in effect at that time; provided, however, if the principal amount of the Outstanding Bond is less than an Authorized Denomination after giving effect to such partial redemption, a Bond in the principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion, but not less than \$1,000, may be issued.

If less than all of the Bonds are called for Optional Redemption, the Trustee shall rely on directions provided in a City Order in selecting the Bonds to be redeemed.

If less than all of the Bonds are called for Extraordinary Optional Redemption, the principal amount of Bonds called for redemption shall be allocated on a pro rata basis among all Outstanding Bonds.

The Trustee shall give notice of any redemption of Bonds by sending notice by first class United States mail, postage prepaid, not less than thirty (30) days before the date fixed for redemption, to the Owner of each Bond (or part thereof) to be redeemed, at the address shown on



the Register. The notice shall state the redemption date, the Redemption Price, the place at which the Bonds are to be surrendered for payment, and, if less than all the Bonds Outstanding are to be redeemed, an identification of the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, any conditions to such redemption and that on the redemption date, if all conditions, if any, to such redemption have been satisfied, such Bond shall become due and payable. Any notice so given shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Owner receives such notice.

The City has the right to rescind any optional redemption or extraordinary optional redemption described in the Indenture by written notice to the Trustee on or prior to the date fixed for redemption. Any notice of redemption shall be cancelled and annulled if for any reason funds are not available on the date fixed for redemption for the payment in full of the Bonds then called for redemption, and such cancellation shall not constitute an Event of Default under the Indenture. The Trustee shall mail notice of rescission of redemption in the same manner notice of redemption was originally provided.

The Indenture permits, with certain exceptions as therein provided, the amendment thereof and the modification of the rights and obligations of the City and the rights of the holders of the Bonds under the Indenture at any time Outstanding affected by such modification. The Indenture also contains provisions permitting the holders of specified percentages in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds at the time Outstanding, on behalf of the holders of all the Bonds, to waive compliance by the City with certain past defaults under the Bond Ordinance or the Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent or waiver by the holder of this Bond or any predecessor Bond evidencing the same debt shall be conclusive and binding upon such holder and upon all future holders thereof and of any Bond issued upon the transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof, whether or not notation of such consent or waiver is made upon this Bond.

As provided in the Indenture, this Bond is transferable upon surrender of this Bond for transfer at the Designated Payment/Transfer Office, with such endorsement or other evidence of transfer as is acceptable to the Trustee, and upon delivery to the Trustee of such certifications and/or opinion of counsel as may be required under the Indenture for the transfer of this Bond. Upon satisfaction of such requirements, one or more new fully registered Bonds of the same Stated Maturity, of Authorized Denominations, bearing the same rate of interest, and for the same aggregate principal amount will be issued to the designated transferee or transferees.

Neither the City nor the Trustee shall be required to issue, transfer or exchange any Bond called for redemption where such redemption is scheduled to occur within 45 calendar days of the transfer or exchange date; provided, however, such limitation shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled principal balance of a Bond.

The City, the Trustee, and any other Person may treat the Person in whose name this Bond is registered as the owner hereof for the purpose of receiving payment as herein provided (except interest shall be paid to the Person in whose name this Bond is registered on the Record Date or Special Record Date, as applicable) and for all other purposes, whether or not this Bond be overdue, and neither the City nor the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

NEITHER THE FULL FAITH AND CREDIT NOR THE GENERAL TAXING POWER OF THE CITY, ROCKWALL COUNTY, TEXAS, OR THE STATE OF TEXAS, OR ANY

POLITICAL SUBDIVISION THEREOF, IS PLEDGED TO THE PAYMENT OF THE BONDS.

IT IS HEREBY CERTIFIED AND RECITED that the issuance of this Bond and the series of which it is a part is duly authorized by law; that all acts, conditions and things required to be done precedent to and in the issuance of the Bonds have been properly done and performed and have happened in regular and due time, form and manner, as required by law; and that the total indebtedness of the City, including the Bonds, does not exceed any Constitutional or statutory limitation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the City has caused this Bond to be signed with the manual or facsimile signature of the Mayor of the City (or, in the absence of the Mayor, the Mayor Pro Tem) and countersigned with the manual or facsimile signature of the City Secretary of the City, and has caused the official seal of the City to be duly impressed, or placed in facsimile, on this Bond.

\_\_\_\_\_  
City Secretary

\_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor (or Mayor Pro Tem)

(City Seal)

(b) Form of Comptroller's Registration Certificate.

The following Registration Certificate of Comptroller of Public Accounts shall appear on the Initial Bond:

REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE OF  
COMPTROLLER OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS

OFFICE OF THE COMPTROLLER            §  
OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS                    §     REGISTER NO. \_\_\_\_\_  
THE STATE OF TEXAS                    §

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT there is on file and of record in my office a certificate to the effect that the Attorney General of the State of Texas has approved this Bond, and that this Bond has been registered this day by me.

WITNESS MY SIGNATURE AND SEAL OF OFFICE this \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Comptroller of Public Accounts  
of the State of Texas

[SEAL]

(c) Form of Certificate of Trustee.

CERTIFICATE OF TRUSTEE

It is hereby certified that this is one of the Bonds of the series of Bonds referred to in the within mentioned Indenture.

WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Trustee

DATED: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signatory

(d) Form of Assignment.

ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto (print or typewrite name and address, including zip code, of Transferee.)

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(Social Security or other identifying number: \_\_\_\_\_) the within Bond and all rights hereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints \_\_\_\_\_, attorney, to register the transfer of the within Bond on the books kept for registration thereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature Guaranteed by:

\_\_\_\_\_

Authorized Signatory

NOTICE: The signature on this Assignment must correspond with the name of the registered owner as it appears on the face of the within Bond in every particular and must be guaranteed in a manner acceptable to the Trustee.

(e) The Initial Bond shall be in the form set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section, except for the following alterations:

(i) immediately under the name of the Bond the heading "INTEREST RATE" and "MATURITY DATE" shall both be completed with the expression "As Shown Below," and the reference to the "CUSIP NUMBER" shall be deleted;

(ii) in the first paragraph of the Bond, the words "on the Maturity Date, as specified above, the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS" shall be deleted and the following will be inserted: "on August 15 in each of the years, in the principal installments and bearing interest at the per annum rates set forth in the following schedule:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount</u>	<u>Interest Rate"</u>
-------------	-------------------------	-----------------------

(Information to be inserted from Section 3.2(b)); and

(iii) the Initial Bond shall be numbered T-1.

#### **Section 5.3. CUSIP Registration.**

The City may secure identification numbers through CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Markets Intelligence on behalf of the American Bankers Association, New York, New York, and may authorize the printing of such numbers on the face of the Bonds. It is expressly provided, however, that the presence or absence of CUSIP numbers on the Bonds shall be of no significance or effect as regards the legality thereof and none of the City, the attorneys approving said Bonds as to legality or the Trustee are to be held responsible for CUSIP numbers incorrectly printed on the Bonds. Except as authorized under Section 4.5 hereof, the City prohibits any Bond to be issued in a denomination of less than \$100,000 and further prohibits the assignment of a CUSIP number to any Bond with a denomination of less than \$100,000, and any attempt to accomplish either of the foregoing shall be void and of no effect. The Trustee may include in any redemption notice a statement to the effect that the CUSIP numbers on the Bonds have been assigned by an independent service and are included in such notice solely for the convenience of the Bondholders and that neither the City nor the Trustee shall be liable for any inaccuracies in such numbers.

#### **Section 5.4. Legal Opinion.**

The approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel may be printed on or attached to each Bond over the certification of the City Secretary of the City, which may be executed in facsimile.

## **ARTICLE VI**

### **FUNDS AND ACCOUNTS**

#### **Section 6.1. Establishment of Funds and Accounts.**

(a) Creation of Funds. The following Funds are hereby created and established under this Indenture:

(i) Pledged Revenue Fund;

- (ii) Bond Fund;
- (iii) Project Fund;
- (iv) Reserve Fund;
- (v) Redemption Fund;
- (vi) Rebate Fund; and
- (vii) Administrative Fund.

(b) Creation of Accounts.

Bond Fund:

- (i) The following Accounts are hereby created and established under the
  - (A) Capitalized Interest Account; and
  - (B) Principal and Interest Account.

Reserve Fund:

- (ii) The following Accounts are hereby created and established under the
  - (A) Reserve Account; and
  - (B) Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account.

Project Fund:

- (iii) The following Accounts are hereby created and established under the
  - (A) Improvement Area #1 Bond Improvement Account; and
  - (B) Costs of Issuance Account.

Pledged Revenue Fund:

- (iv) The following Account is hereby created and established under the
  - (A) Bond Pledged Revenue Account.

(c) Each Fund and each Account created within such Fund shall be maintained by the Trustee separate and apart from all other funds and accounts of the City. The Pledged Funds shall constitute trust funds which shall be held in trust by the Trustee as part of the Trust Estate solely for the benefit of the Owners of the Bonds. Amounts on deposit in the Funds and Accounts shall be used solely for the purposes set forth herein.

(d) Interest earnings and profit on each respective Fund and Account established by this Indenture shall be applied or withdrawn for the purposes of such Fund or Account as specified below.

**Section 6.2. Initial Deposits to Funds and Accounts.**

(a) The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be paid to the Trustee and deposited or transferred by the Trustee as follows:

- (i) to the Capitalized Interest Account of the Bond Fund: \$\_\_\_\_\_;
- (ii) to the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund: \$\_\_\_\_\_, which is equal to the initial Reserve Account Requirement;
- (iii) to the Costs of Issuance Account of the Project Fund: \$\_\_\_\_\_;
- (iv) to the Improvement Area #1 Bond Improvement Account of the Project Fund: \$\_\_\_\_\_; and
- (v) to the Administrative Fund: \$\_\_\_\_\_.

**Section 6.3. Pledged Revenue Fund.**

(a) Periodically upon receipt thereof, the City shall transfer to the Trustee for deposit to the Pledged Revenue Fund the Assessments and Annual Installments, other than the portion of the Assessments and Annual Installments allocated to the payment of Annual Collection Costs and Delinquent Collection Costs, which shall be deposited to the Administrative Fund in accordance with Section 6.9 hereof. Following such deposit to the Pledged Revenue Fund, the City shall transfer or cause to be transferred the following amounts from the Pledged Revenue Fund to the following Accounts: (i) first, to the Bond Pledged Revenue Account of the Pledged Revenue Fund, an amount sufficient to pay debt service on the Bonds next coming due, and (ii) second, if necessary, to the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund, an amount to cause the amount in the Reserve Account to equal the Reserve Account Requirement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Additional Interest shall only be utilized for the purposes set forth in Section 6.7 hereof and, immediately following the initial deposit to the Pledged Revenue Fund, prior to any other transfers or deposits being made under this Section 6.3(a), if the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund does not contain the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement and Additional Interest is collected, then all such Additional Interest will be transferred into the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account until the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement is met. In addition, in the event the City owes Rebatale Arbitrage to the United States Government pursuant to Section 6.8 hereof, the City shall provide written direction to the Trustee to transfer to the Rebate Fund, prior to any other transfer under this Section 6.3(a), the full amount of Rebatale Arbitrage owed by the City, as further described in Section 6.10(f) hereof. If any funds remain on deposit in the Pledged Revenue Fund after the foregoing deposits are made, the City shall have the option, in its sole and absolute discretion, to use such excess funds for any one or more of the following purposes: (i) pay other costs of the Improvement Area #1 Projects, (ii) pay other costs permitted by the PID Act, or (iii) deposit such excess into the Redemption Fund to redeem Bonds as provided in

Article IV. Along with each transfer to the Trustee, the City shall provide a certificate as to the funds, accounts and payments into which the amounts are to be deposited or paid.

(b) From time to time as needed to pay the obligations relating to the Bonds, but no later than five (5) Business Days before each Interest Payment Date, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Pledged Revenue Fund and transfer to the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund, an amount, taking into account any amounts then on deposit in such Principal and Interest Account and any expected transfers from the Capitalized Interest Account to the Principal and Interest Account, such that the amount on deposit in the Principal and Interest Account equals the principal (including any Sinking Fund Installments) and interest due on the Bonds on the next Interest Payment Date.

(c) If, after the foregoing transfers and any transfer from the Reserve Fund as provided in Section 6.7, there are insufficient funds to make the payments provided in paragraph (b) above, the Trustee shall apply the available funds in the Principal and Interest Account first to the payment of interest, then to the payment of principal (including any Sinking Fund Installments) on the Bonds.

(d) The Trustee shall transfer Prepayments to the Redemption Fund to be used to redeem Bonds pursuant to Section 4.4 promptly after deposit of such amounts into the Pledged Revenue Fund.

(e) Promptly after the deposit of Foreclosure Proceeds into the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Trustee shall transfer such Foreclosure Proceeds first to the Reserve Fund to restore any transfers from the Accounts within the Reserve Fund made with respect to the particular Assessed Property to which the Foreclosure Proceeds relate (first, to replenish the Reserve Account Requirement and second, to replenish the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement), and second, to the Redemption Fund to be used to redeem Bonds pursuant to Section 4.4.

(f) After satisfaction of the requirement to provide for the payment of the principal and interest on the Bonds and to fund any deficiency that may exist in the Reserve Fund, the Trustee shall transfer any Pledged Revenues remaining in the Pledged Revenue Fund for the purposes set forth in Section 6.3(a) hereof, as directed by the City in a City Order.

#### Section 6.4. **Bond Fund.**

(a) On each Interest Payment Date, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Principal and Interest Account and transfer to the Paying Agent/Registrar the principal (including any Sinking Fund Installments) and interest then due and payable on the Bonds, less any amount to be used to pay interest on the Bonds on such Interest Payment Date from the Capitalized Interest Account as provided below.

(b) If amounts in the Principal and Interest Account are insufficient for the purposes set forth in paragraph (a) above, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Reserve Fund amounts to cover the amount of such insufficiency pursuant to Section 6.7(f). Amounts so withdrawn from the Reserve Fund shall be deposited in the Principal and Interest Account and transferred to the Paying Agent/Registrar.

(c) Moneys in the Capitalized Interest Account shall be used for the payment of all interest due on the Bonds on February 15, 2021 and August 15, 2021. Not later than five Business Days prior to the Interest Payment Date specified above, the Trustee shall withdraw from the Capitalized Interest Account and transfer to the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund all interest due on the Bonds on such Interest Payment Dates. Any amounts on deposit to the Capitalized Interest Account after the foregoing payments shall be transferred to the Improvement Area #1 Bond Improvement Account of the Project Fund, or if the Improvement Area #1 Bond Improvement Account of the Project Fund has been closed as provided in Section 6.5(d) or (f), such amounts shall be transferred to the Redemption Fund to be used to redeem Bonds pursuant to Section 4.4 and the Capitalized Interest Account shall be closed.

(d) If, after the foregoing transfers and any transfer from the Reserve Fund as provided in Section 6.7, there are insufficient funds to make the payments provided in paragraph (a) above, the Trustee shall apply the available funds in the Principal and Interest Account first to the payment of interest, then to the payment of principal (including any Sinking Fund Installments) on the Bonds.

#### **Section 6.5. Project Fund.**

(a) Money on deposit in the Project Fund shall be used for the purposes specified in Section 3.1.

(b) Disbursements from the Costs of Issuance Account of the Project Fund shall be made by the Trustee to pay specified portions of the Bond Issuance Costs pursuant to one or more City Orders. Disbursements from the Improvement Area #1 Bond Improvement Account of the Project Fund to pay Improvement Area #1 Project Costs shall be made by the Trustee upon receipt by the Trustee of a properly executed and completed Certificate for Payment. Each such City Order and/or Certificate for Payment shall include a list of the payees and the payments to be made to such payees as well as a statement that all payments shall be made by check or wire transfer in accordance with the payment instructions set forth in such City Order and/or Certificate for Payment or in the invoices submitted therewith and the Trustee may rely on such payment instructions with no duty to investigate or inquire as to the authenticity of or authorization for the invoice or the payment instructions contained therein.

(c) Except as provided in Section 6.5(d) and (f), money on deposit in the Improvement Area #1 Bond Improvement Account of the Project Fund shall be used solely to pay Improvement Area #1 Project Costs.

(d) If the City Representative determines in his or her sole discretion that amounts then on deposit in the Improvement Area #1 Bond Improvement Account of the Project Fund are not expected to be expended for purposes of the Project Fund due to the abandonment, or constructive abandonment, of one or more of the Improvement Area #1 Projects such that, in the opinion of the City Representative, it is unlikely that the amounts in the Improvement Area #1 Bond Improvement Account of the Project Fund will ever be expended for the purposes of the Project Fund, the City Representative shall file a City Order with the Trustee which identifies the amounts then on deposit in the Improvement Area #1 Bond Improvement Account of the Project Fund that are not expected to be used for purposes of the Project Fund. If such City Order is so



filed, the amounts on deposit in the Improvement Area #1 Bond Improvement Account of the Project Fund shall be transferred to the Bond Fund or to the Redemption Fund as directed by the City Representative in a City Order filed with the Trustee. Upon such transfers, the Improvement Area #1 Bond Improvement Account of the Project Fund shall be closed.

(e) In making any determination pursuant to this Section, the City Representative may conclusively rely upon a certificate of an Independent Financial Consultant.

(f) Upon the filing of a City Order stating that all Improvement Area #1 Projects have been completed and that all Improvement Area #1 Project Costs have been paid, or that any Improvement Area #1 Project Costs are not required to be paid from the Project Fund pursuant to a Certificate for Payment, the Trustee shall transfer the amount, if any, remaining within the Improvement Area #1 Bond Improvement Account of the Project Fund to the Bond Fund or to the Redemption Fund as directed by the City Representative in a City Order filed with the Trustee. Upon such transfers, the Project Fund shall be closed.

(g) Upon a determination by the City Representative that all costs of issuance of the Bonds have been paid, any amounts remaining in the Costs of Issuance Account shall be transferred to the Improvement Area #1 Bond Improvement Account of the Project Fund and used to pay Improvement Area #1 Project Costs or to the Principal and Interest Account and used to pay interest on the Bonds, as directed in a City Order filed with the Trustee.

#### **Section 6.6. Redemption Fund.**

The Trustee shall cause to be deposited to the Redemption Fund from the Pledged Revenue Fund an amount sufficient to redeem Bonds as provided in Sections 4.3 and 4.4 on the dates specified for redemption as provided in Sections 4.3 and 4.4. Amounts on deposit in the Redemption Fund shall be used and withdrawn by the Trustee to redeem Bonds as provided in Article IV.

#### **Section 6.7. Reserve Fund.**

(a) The City agrees with the Owners of the Bonds to accumulate and, when accumulated, maintain in the Reserve Account, an amount equal to not less than the Reserve Account Requirement. All amounts deposited in the Reserve Account shall be used and withdrawn by the Trustee for the purpose of making transfers to the Principal and Interest Account of the Bond Fund as provided in this Indenture. The Trustee will transfer from the Bond Pledged Revenue Account of the Pledged Revenue Fund to the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account on February 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2021, an amount the City confirms to the Trustee is equal to the Additional Interest until the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement has been accumulated in the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account; provided, however, that at any time the amount on deposit in the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account is less than Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement, the Trustee shall resume depositing the Additional Interest into the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account until the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement has accumulated in the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account. In calculating the amounts to be transferred pursuant to this Section, the Trustee may conclusively rely on the Annual Installments as shown on the Assessment Roll in the Service and Assessment Plan unless

and until it receives a City Order directing that a different amount be used. Whenever a transfer is made from the Reserve Account to the Bond Fund due to a deficiency in the Bond Fund, the Trustee shall provide written notice thereof to the City, specifying the amount withdrawn and the source of said funds. The Additional Interest shall continue to be collected and deposited pursuant to this Section 6.7 until the Bonds are no longer Outstanding.

(b) Whenever a transfer is made from the Reserve Fund to the Bond Fund due to a deficiency in the Bond Fund, the Trustee shall provide written notice thereof to the City, specifying the amount withdrawn and the source of said funds.

(c) In the event of an extraordinary optional redemption of Bonds from the proceeds of a Prepayment pursuant to Section 4.4, the Trustee, pursuant to prior written directions from the City, shall transfer from the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund to the Redemption Fund the amount specified in such directions, which shall be an amount equal to the principal amount of Bonds to be redeemed multiplied by the lesser of: (i) the amount required to be in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund divided by the principal amount of Outstanding Bonds prior to the redemption, and (ii) the amount actually in the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund divided by the principal amount of Outstanding Bonds prior to the redemption. If after such transfer, and after applying investment earnings on the Prepayment toward payment of accrued interest, there are insufficient funds to pay the principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest on such Bonds to the date fixed for redemption of the Bonds to be redeemed as a result of such Prepayment, the Trustee shall transfer an amount equal to the shortfall from the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account to the Redemption Fund to be applied to the redemption of the Bonds.

(d) Whenever, on any Interest Payment Date, or on any other date at the request of a City Representative, the value of cash and Value of Investment Securities on deposit in the Reserve Account exceeds the Reserve Account Requirement, the Trustee shall provide written notice to the City Representative of the amount of the excess. Such excess shall be transferred to the Principal and Interest Account to be used for the payment of interest on the Bonds on the next Interest Payment Date in accordance with Section 6.4, unless within thirty days of such notice to the City Representative, the Trustee receives a City Order instructing the Trustee to apply such excess: (i) to pay amounts due under Section 6.8 hereof, (ii) to the Administrative Fund in an amount not more than the Annual Collection Costs for the Bonds, (iii) to the Improvement Area #1 Bond Improvement Account of the Project Fund to pay Improvement Area #1 Project Costs if such application and the expenditure of funds is expected to occur within three years of the date hereof, or (iv) to the Redemption Fund to be applied to the redemption of Bonds.

(e) Whenever, on any Interest Payment Date, or on any other date at the written request of the City Representative, the amounts on deposit in the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account exceed the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Requirement, the Trustee shall provide written notice to the City of the amount of the excess, and such excess shall be transferred, at the direction of the City pursuant to a City Order, to the Administrative Fund for the payment of Annual Collection Costs or to the Redemption Fund to be used to redeem Bonds pursuant to Section 4.4. In the event that the Trustee does not receive a City Order directing the transfer of such excess to the Administrative Fund within 45 days of providing notice to the City of such excess, the Trustee shall transfer such excess to the Redemption Fund to redeem Bonds

pursuant to Section 4.4 hereof and provide the City with written notification of the transfer. The Trustee shall incur no liability for the accuracy or validity of the transfer so long as the Trustee made such transfer in full compliance with this Section.

(f) Whenever, on any Interest Payment Date, the amount on deposit in the Bond Fund is insufficient to pay the debt service on the Bonds due on such date, the Trustee shall transfer first from the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund and second from the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund to the Bond Fund the amounts necessary to cure such deficiency. In such event, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 6.7(a) above, the Additional Interest shall be used to replenish first, the Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund and second, the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account of the Reserve Fund.

(g) At the final maturity of the Bonds, the amount on deposit in the Reserve Account and the Delinquency and Prepayment Reserve Account shall be transferred to the Principal and Interest Account and applied to the payment of the principal of the Bonds.

(h) If, after a Reserve Account withdrawal, the amount on deposit in the Reserve Account is less than the Reserve Account Requirement, the Trustee shall transfer from the Pledged Revenue Fund to the Reserve Account the amount of such deficiency, but only to the extent that such amount is not required for the timely payment of principal, interest, or Sinking Fund Installments.

(i) If the amount held in the Reserve Fund together with the amount held in the Pledged Revenue Fund, the Bond Fund and Redemption Fund is sufficient to pay the principal amount and of all Outstanding Bonds on the next date the Bonds may be optionally redeemed by the City at a redemption price of par, together with the unpaid interest accrued on such Bonds as of such date, the moneys shall be transferred to the Redemption Fund and thereafter used to redeem all Bonds on such date.

#### **Section 6.8. Rebate Fund: Rebatable Arbitrage.**

(a) The Rebate Fund is to be held by the Trustee in accordance with the terms and provisions of this Indenture. Amounts on deposit in the Rebate Fund shall be used solely for the purpose of paying amounts due the United States Government in accordance with the Code. The Rebate Fund shall not be part of the Trust Estate and shall not be security for the Bonds.

(b) In order to assure that Rebatable Arbitrage is paid to the United States rather than to a third party, investments of funds on deposit in the Rebate Fund shall be made in accordance with the Code and the Tax Certificate, as further set forth in a City Order sent to the Trustee. The Trustee may conclusively rely on such City Order as set forth in this Section and shall not be responsible for any loss or liability resulting from the investment of funds under this Section, but only so long as the Trustee follows such City Order in all respects.

(c) The Trustee conclusively shall be deemed to have complied with the provisions of this Section and shall not be liable or responsible if it follows the written instructions contained in the City Order and shall not be required to take any action under this Section in the absence of instructions from the City.

(d) The first calculation to determine whether Rebatable Arbitrage is owed to the United States Government (each, a "Rebate Calculation") will be done on the date that is five years from the Delivery Date, and each subsequent Rebate Calculation will be done, at a minimum, (i) on the same date every five years thereafter and (ii) on the date the Bonds have been paid in full, either as a result of maturity or prior redemption. The City shall provide the Trustee with a City Order in connection with each Rebate Calculation made pursuant to this Section, and each City Order shall include a copy of the Rebate Calculation and shall state whether or not the City owes Rebatable Arbitrage to the United States Government.

(e) In the event it is found, after a Rebate Calculation has been done pursuant to this Section, that the City owes Rebatable Arbitrage to the United States Government, the City shall direct the Trustee, pursuant to a City Order, to transfer to the Rebate Fund the investment earnings on funds on deposit in the Pledged Funds in an amount equal to the Rebatable Arbitrage owed by the City. Such City Order shall specify the amount to be transferred and the Pledged Fund or Pledged Funds from which the funds shall be transferred. If the final Rebate Calculation shows that the City owes Rebatable Arbitrage to the United States Government, and there are insufficient funds in the Pledged Funds to pay such Rebatable Arbitrage, the Trustee shall notify the City of such insufficiency, and the City shall transfer to the Trustee an amount equal to such insufficiency for deposit into the Rebate Fund within five (5) Business Days of receiving notice from the Trustee.

(f) If, on any date a Rebate Calculation is done, the amount on deposit in the Rebate Fund exceeds the amount of the Rebatable Arbitrage, the City may direct the Trustee, pursuant to a City Order, to transfer the amount in excess of the Rebatable Arbitrage to the Bond Fund.

#### **Section 6.9. Administrative Fund.**

(a) Periodically upon receipt thereof, the City shall deposit or cause to be deposited to the Administrative Fund the portion of the Assessments and Annual Installments allocated to the payment of Annual Collection Costs and Delinquent Collection Costs, as set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan.

(b) Moneys in the Administrative Fund shall be held by the Trustee separate and apart from the other Funds created and administered hereunder and used as directed by a City Order solely for the purposes set forth in the Service and Assessment Plan, including payment of Annual Collection Costs and Delinquent Collection Costs. The Administrative Fund shall not be part of the Trust Estate and shall not be security for the Bonds.

#### **Section 6.10. Investment of Funds.**

(a) Money in any Fund or Account, other than the Reserve Fund, shall be invested by the Trustee in Investment Securities as directed by the City pursuant to a City Order filed with the Trustee; provided that all such deposits and investments shall be made in such manner that the money required to be expended from any Fund or Account will be available at the proper time or times. Money in the Reserve Fund shall be invested in such Investment Securities as directed by the City pursuant to a City Order filed with the Trustee, provided that the final maturity of any individual Investment Security shall not exceed 270 days and the average weighted maturity of any investment pool or no-load money market mutual fund shall not exceed

90 days. Each such City Order shall be a certification, upon which the Trustee may conclusively rely without investigation or inquiry, that the investment directed therein constitutes an Investment Security and that such investments meet the maturity and average weighted maturity requirements set forth in the preceding sentence. Such investments shall be valued each year in terms of the Value of Investment Securities as of September 30. For purposes of maximizing investment returns, to the extent permitted by law, money in the Funds and Accounts may be invested in common investments of the kind described above, or in a common pool of such investment which shall be kept and held at an official depository bank, which shall not be deemed to be or constitute a commingling of such money or funds provided that safekeeping receipts or certificates of participation clearly evidencing the investment or investment pool in which such money is invested and the share thereof purchased with such money or owned by such Fund or Account are held by or on behalf of each such Fund or Account. If necessary, such investments shall be promptly sold to prevent any default under this Indenture. To ensure that cash on hand is invested, if the City does not give the Trustee written or timely instructions with respect to investments of funds, the Trustee is hereby directed to invest and re-invest cash balances in Morgan Stanley, Fidelity or Federated family of funds, but only so long as such funds are authorized investments and permitted under the Public Funds Investment Act, Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256, as amended, or any successor law, and only so long as such investments constitute Investment Securities and the money required to be expended from any Fund will be available at the proper time or times.

(b) Obligations purchased as an investment of moneys in any Fund or Account shall be deemed to be part of such Fund or Account, subject, however, to the requirements of this Indenture for transfer of interest earnings and profits resulting from investment of amounts in Funds and Accounts. Whenever in this Indenture any moneys are required to be transferred by the City to the Trustee, such transfer may be accomplished by transferring a like amount of Investment Securities as directed by the City in writing.

(c) The Trustee and its affiliates may act as sponsor, advisor, depository, principal or agent in the acquisition or disposition of any investment. The Trustee shall not incur any liability for losses arising from any investments made pursuant to this Section. The Trustee shall not be required to determine the legality of any investments.

(d) Investments in any and all Funds and Accounts may be commingled in a separate fund or funds for purposes of making, holding and disposing of investments, notwithstanding provisions herein for transfer to or holding in or to the credit of particular Funds or Accounts of amounts received or held by the Trustee hereunder, provided that the Trustee shall at all times account for such investments strictly in accordance with the Funds and Accounts to which they are credited and otherwise as provided in this Indenture.

(e) The Trustee will furnish to the City, upon the City's written request, periodic cash transaction statements which include detail for all investment transactions effected by the Trustee or brokers selected by the City. Upon the City's election, such statements will be delivered via the Trustee's online service and upon electing such service, paper statements will be provided only upon request. The City waives the right to receive brokerage confirmations of security transactions effected by the Trustee as they occur, to the extent permitted by law. The City further understands that trade confirmations for securities transactions effected by the Trustee

will be available upon request and at no additional cost and other trade confirmations may be obtained from the applicable broker.

(f) In the event it is found, after an annual calculation has been done pursuant to Section 6.8 hereof, that the City owes Rebatale Arbitrage to the United States Government, the City shall direct the Trustee, pursuant to a City Order, to transfer to the Rebate Fund the investment earnings on funds on deposit in the Pledged Funds in an amount equal to the Rebatale Arbitrage owed by the City. The City Order shall specify the amount to be transferred and the Pledged Fund or Pledged Funds from which the investment earnings shall be transferred.

**Section 6.11. Security of Funds.**

All Funds heretofore created or reaffirmed, to the extent not invested as herein permitted, shall be secured in the manner and to the fullest extent required by law for the security of public funds, and such Funds shall be used only for the purposes and in the manner permitted or required by this Indenture.

**ARTICLE VII**

**COVENANTS**

**Section 7.1. Confirmation of Assessments.**

The City hereby confirms, covenants, and agrees that, in the Assessment Ordinance, it has levied the Assessments against the Assessed Property from which the Assessment Revenues will be collected and received.

**Section 7.2. Collection and Enforcement of Assessments.**

(a) For so long as any Bonds are Outstanding and amounts are due to the Developer under the Reimbursement Agreement to reimburse it for funds it has contributed to pay reimbursable Improvement Area #1 Project Costs, the City covenants, agrees and warrants that it will take and pursue all reasonable actions permissible under Applicable Laws to cause the Assessments to be collected and the liens thereof enforced continuously, in the manner and to the maximum extent permitted by Applicable Laws, and to cause no reduction, abatement or exemption in the Assessments.

(b) To the extent permitted by law, notice of the Annual Installments shall be sent by, or on behalf of, the City to the affected property owners on the same statement or such other mechanism that is used by the City, so that such Annual Installments are collected simultaneously with ad valorem taxes and shall be subject to the same penalties, procedures, and foreclosure sale in case of delinquencies as are provided for ad valorem taxes of the City.

(c) The City will determine or cause to be determined, no later than February 15 of each year, whether or not any Annual Installment is delinquent and, if such delinquencies exist, the City will order and cause to be commenced as soon as practicable any and all appropriate and legally permissible actions to obtain such Annual Installment, and any delinquent charges and interest thereon, including diligently prosecuting an action in district court to foreclose the

currently delinquent Annual Installment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the City shall not be required under any circumstances to purchase or make payment for the purchase of the delinquent Assessments or the corresponding particular Assessed Property.

(d) The City shall not be required under any circumstances to expend any funds for Delinquent Collection Costs or Annual Collection Costs in connection with its covenants and agreements under this Section or otherwise other than funds on deposit in the Administrative Fund.

### **Section 7.3. Against Encumbrances.**

(a) Other than Refunding Bonds issued to refund all or a portion of the Bonds, the City shall not create and, to the extent Pledged Revenues are received, shall not suffer to remain, any lien, encumbrance or charge upon the Pledged Revenues or upon any other property pledged under this Indenture, except the pledge created for the security of the Bonds, and other than a lien or pledge subordinate to the lien and pledge of such property related to the Bonds.

(b) So long as Bonds are Outstanding hereunder, the City shall not issue any bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness, other than the Bonds and any Refunding Bonds issued to refund all or a portion of the Bonds, secured by any pledge of or other lien or charge on the Pledged Revenues or other property pledged under this Indenture, other than a lien or pledge subordinate to the lien and pledge of such property related to the Bonds.

### **Section 7.4. Records, Accounts, Accounting Reports.**

The City hereby covenants and agrees that so long as any Bonds are Outstanding and amounts are due to the Developer under the Reimbursement Agreement to reimburse it for funds it has contributed to pay reimbursable Improvement Area #1 Project Costs, it will keep and maintain a proper and complete system of records and accounts pertaining to the Assessments. The Trustee and holder or holders of any Bonds or any duly authorized agent or agents of such holders shall have the right at all reasonable times to inspect all such records, accounts, and data relating thereto, upon written request to the City by the Trustee or duly authorized representative, as applicable. The City shall provide the Trustee or duly authorized representative, as applicable, an opportunity to inspect such books and records relating to the Bonds during the City's regular business hours and on a mutually agreeable date not later than twenty days after the City receives such request.

### **Section 7.5. Covenants Regarding Tax Exemption of Interest on Bonds.**

(a) The City covenants to take any action necessary to assure, or refrain from any action that would adversely affect, the treatment of the Bonds as an obligation described in section 103 of the Code, the interest on which is not includable in the "gross income" of the holder for purposes of federal income taxation. In furtherance thereof, the City covenants as follows:

(1) to take any action to assure that no more than 10 percent of the proceeds of the Bonds (less amounts deposited to a reserve fund, if any) are used for any "private business use," as defined in section 141(b)(6) of the Code or, if more than 10 percent of

the proceeds or the projects financed therewith are so used, such amounts, whether or not received by the City, with respect to such private business use, do not, under the terms of this Article or any underlying arrangement, directly or indirectly, secure or provide for the payment of more than 10 percent of the debt service on the Bonds, in contravention of section 141(b)(2) of the Code;

(2) to take any action to assure that in the event that the "private business use" described in subsection (1) hereof exceeds 5 percent of the proceeds of the Bonds or the projects financed therewith (less amounts deposited into a reserve fund, if any) then the amount in excess of 5 percent is used for a "private business use" that is "related" and not "disproportionate," within the meaning of section 141(b)(3) of the Code, to the governmental use;

(3) to take any action to assure that no amount that is greater than the lesser of \$5,000,000, or 5 percent of the proceeds of the Bonds (less amounts deposited into a reserve fund, if any) is directly or indirectly used to finance loans to persons, other than state or local governmental units, in contravention of section 141(c) of the Code;

(4) to refrain from taking any action that would otherwise result in the Bonds being treated as a "private activity bond" within the meaning of section 141(b) of the Code;

(5) to refrain from taking any action that would result in the Bonds being "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of section 149(b) of the Code;

(6) to refrain from using any portion of the proceeds of the Bonds, directly or indirectly, to acquire or to replace funds that were used, directly or indirectly, to acquire investment property (as defined in section 148(b)(2) of the Code) that produces a materially higher yield over the term of the Bonds, other than investment property acquired with –

(A) proceeds of the Bonds invested for a reasonable temporary period of 3 years or less or, in the case of refunding bonds, for a period of 30 days or less until such proceeds are needed for the purpose for which the Bonds or refunding bonds are issued,

(B) amounts invested in a bona fide debt service fund, within the meaning of section 1.148-1(b) of the Treasury Regulations, and

(C) amounts deposited in any reasonably required reserve or replacement fund to the extent such amounts do not exceed 10 percent of the proceeds of the Bonds;

(7) to otherwise restrict the use of the proceeds of the Bonds or amounts treated as proceeds of the Bonds, as may be necessary, so that the Bonds do not otherwise contravene the requirements of section 148 of the Code (relating to arbitrage);



(8) to refrain from using the proceeds of the Bonds or proceeds of any prior bonds to pay debt service on another issue more than 90 days after the date of issue of the Bonds in contravention of the requirements of section 149(d) of the Code (relating to advance refundings); and

(9) to pay to the United States of America at least once during each five-year period (beginning on the Delivery Date) an amount that is at least equal to 90 percent of the "Excess Earnings," within the meaning of section 148(f) of the Code and to pay to the United States of America, not later than 60 days after the Bonds have been paid in full, 100 percent of the amount then required to be paid as a result of Excess Earnings under section 148(f) of the Code.

(b) In order to facilitate compliance with the above covenant (a)(9), the Rebate Fund is established by the City pursuant to Section 6.1 for the sole benefit of the United States of America, and such Rebate Fund shall not be subject to the claim of any other person, including without limitation the registered Owner. The Rebate Fund is established for the additional purpose of compliance with section 148 of the Code.

(c) The City understands that the term "proceeds" includes "disposition proceeds" as defined in the Treasury Regulations and, in the case of refunding bonds, transferred proceeds (if any) and proceeds of the refunded bonds expended prior to the date of issuance of the Bonds. It is the understanding of the City that the covenants contained herein are intended to assure compliance with the Code and any regulations or rulings promulgated by the U.S. Department of the Treasury pursuant thereto (the "*Treasury Regulations*"). In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated that modify or expand provisions of the Code, as applicable to the Bonds, the City will not be required to comply with any covenant contained herein to the extent that such failure to comply, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Bonds under section 103 of the Code. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated that impose additional requirements applicable to the Bonds, the City agrees to comply with the additional requirements to the extent necessary, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, to preserve the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Bonds under section 103 of the Code. In furtherance of such intention, the City hereby authorizes and directs the Director of Finance to execute any documents, certificates or reports required by the Code and to make such elections, on behalf of the City, that may be permitted by the Code as are consistent with the purpose for the issuance of the Bonds.

(d) The City covenants to account for the expenditure of sale proceeds and investment earnings to be used for Improvement Area #1 Project Costs on its books and records in accordance with the requirements of the Code. The City recognizes that in order for the proceeds to be considered used for the reimbursement of costs, the proceeds must be allocated to expenditures within 18 months of the later of the date that (1) the expenditure is made, or (2) the Improvement Area #1 Projects are completed; but in no event later than three years after the date on which the original expenditure is paid. The foregoing notwithstanding, the City recognizes that in order for proceeds to be expended under the Code, the sale proceeds or investment earnings must be expended no more than 60 days after the earlier of (1) the fifth anniversary of the Delivery Date, or (2) the date the Bonds are retired. The City agrees to obtain the advice of nationally-recognized bond counsel if such expenditure fails to comply with the foregoing to

assure that such expenditure will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of the Bonds. For purposes hereof, the City shall not be obligated to comply with this covenant if it obtains an opinion that such failure to comply will not adversely affect the excludability for federal income tax purposes from gross income of the interest.

(e) The City covenants that the projects funded with the proceeds of the Bonds will not be sold or otherwise disposed in a transaction resulting in the receipt by the City of cash or other compensation, unless the City obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel that such sale or other disposition will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of the Bonds. For purposes of the foregoing, the portion of the property comprising personal property and disposed in the ordinary course shall not be treated as a transaction resulting in the receipt of cash or other compensation. For purposes hereof, the City shall not be obligated to comply with this covenant if it obtains a legal opinion that such failure to comply will not adversely affect the excludability for federal income tax purposes from gross income of the interest.

## **ARTICLE VIII**

### **LIABILITY OF CITY**

#### **Section 8.1. Liability of City.**

(a) Neither the full faith and credit nor the general taxing power of the City is pledged to the payment of the Bonds, and, except for the Trust Estate, no City taxes, fee or revenues from any source are pledged to the payment of, or available to pay any portion of, the Bonds or any other obligations relating to the District. The City shall never be liable for any obligations relating to the Bonds or other obligations relating to the District, other than as specifically provided for in this Indenture.

(b) The City shall not incur any responsibility in respect of the Bonds or this Indenture other than in connection with the duties or obligations explicitly herein or in the Bonds assigned to or imposed upon it. The City shall not be liable in connection with the performance of its duties hereunder, except for its own willful default or act of bad faith. The City shall not be bound to ascertain or inquire as to the performance or observance of any of the terms, conditions covenants or agreements of the Trustee herein or of any of the documents executed by the Trustee in connection with the Bonds, or as to the existence of a default or event of default thereunder.

(c) In the absence of bad faith, the City may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the City and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture. The City shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith unless it shall be proved that it was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts.

(d) No provision of this Indenture, the Bonds, the Assessment Ordinance, or any agreement, document, instrument, or certificate executed, delivered or approved in connection with the issuance, sale, delivery, or administration of the Bonds (collectively, the "Bond Documents"), shall require the City to expend or risk its own general funds or other funds or otherwise incur any financial liability (other than with respect to the Pledged Revenues) in the

performance of any of its obligations hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if in the judgment of the City there are reasonable grounds for believing that the repayment of such funds or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

(e) Neither the Owners nor any other Person shall have any claim against the City or any of its officers, officials, agents, or employees for damages suffered as a result of the City's failure to perform in any respect any covenant, undertaking, or obligation under any Bond Documents or as a result of the incorrectness of any representation in, or omission from, any of the Bond Documents, except to the extent that any such claim relates to an obligation, undertaking, representation, or covenant of the City, in accordance with the Bond Documents and the PID Act. Any such claim shall be payable only from Pledged Revenues. Nothing contained in any of the Bond Documents shall be construed to preclude any action or proceeding in any court or before any governmental body, agency, or instrumentality against the City or any of its officers, officials, agents, or employees to enforce the provisions of any of the Bond Documents or to enforce all rights of the Owners of the Bonds by mandamus or other proceeding at law or in equity.

(f) The City may rely on and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any notice, resolution, request, consent, order, certificate, report, warrant, bond, or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or proper parties. The City may consult with counsel with regard to legal questions, and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance therewith. Whenever in the administration of its duties under this Indenture the City shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of willful misconduct on the part of the City, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a certificate of the Trustee, an Independent Financial Consultant, an independent inspector or City Manager or other person designated by the City Council to so act on behalf of the City, and such certificate shall be full warrant to the City for any action taken or suffered under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof, but in its discretion the City may, in lieu thereof, accept other evidence of such matter or may require such additional evidence as to it may deem reasonable.

(g) In order to perform its duties and obligations hereunder, the City may employ such persons or entities as it deems necessary or advisable. The City shall not be liable for any of the acts or omissions of such persons or entities employed by it in good faith hereunder, and shall be entitled to rely, and shall be fully protected in doing so, upon the opinions, calculations, determinations, and directions of such persons or entities.

## **ARTICLE IX**

### **THE TRUSTEE**

#### **Section 9.1. Acceptance of Trust; Trustee as Registrar and Paying Agent.**

(a) The Trustee accepts and agrees to execute the respective trusts imposed upon it by this Indenture, but only upon the terms and conditions and subject to the provisions of this

Indenture to all of which the parties hereto and the respective Owners of the Bonds agree. No implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee.

(b) The Trustee is hereby designated and agrees to act as Paying Agent/Registrar for and with respect to the Bonds.

#### **Section 9.2. Trustee Entitled to Indemnity.**

The Trustee shall be under no obligation to institute any suit, or to undertake any proceeding under this Indenture, or to enter any appearance or in any way defend in any suit in which it may be made defendant, or to take any steps in the execution of the trusts hereby created or in the enforcement of any rights and powers hereunder, until it shall be indemnified, to the extent permitted by law, to its satisfaction against any and all costs and expenses, outlays, and counsel fees and other reasonable disbursements, and against all liability except as a consequence of its own negligence or willful misconduct; provided, however, that in no event shall the Trustee request or require indemnification as a condition to making any deposits, payments or transfers (provided such payment or transfer is prior to an Event of Default) when required hereunder, or to deliver any notice when required hereunder. To the extent permitted by law and during the occurrence of an Event of Default, the Trustee shall be entitled to indemnification as a condition to making any deposits, payments or transfers when required hereunder, or to delivering any notice when required hereunder. Nevertheless, the Trustee may begin suit, or appear in and defend suit, or exercise any such rights and powers as Trustee, and in such case the Trustee may make transfers from the Pledged Revenue Fund and Administrative Fund, and to the extent money in the Administrative Fund is insufficient, from the Pledged Revenue Fund, to pay all fees, costs and expenses, outlays, and counsel fees and other reasonable disbursements properly incurred in connection therewith and shall, to the extent permitted by law, be entitled to a preference therefor over any Bonds Outstanding hereunder.

#### **Section 9.3. Responsibilities of the Trustee.**

(a) The recitals contained in this Indenture and in the Bonds shall be taken as the statements of the City and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for and undertakes no duty to verify the correctness of the same. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or the Bonds or with respect to the security afforded by this Indenture, and the Trustee shall incur no liability with respect thereto. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Indenture, the Trustee shall have no responsibility or duty with respect to: (i) the issuance of Bonds for value; (ii) the application of the proceeds thereof, except to the extent that such proceeds are received by it in its capacity as Trustee; (iii) the application of any moneys paid to the City or others in accordance with this Indenture, except as to the application of any moneys paid to it in its capacity as Trustee; (iv) any calculation of arbitrage or rebate under the Code; (v) any loss suffered in connection with any investment of funds in accordance with this Indenture; or (vi) to undertake any other action unless specifically authorized pursuant to a written direction by the City or pursuant to this Indenture.

(b) The duties and obligations of the Trustee shall be determined by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture. The Trustee will, prior to any Event of Default and after curing of any Event of Default, perform such duties and only

such duties as are specifically set forth herein. The Trustee will, during the existence of an Event of Default, exercise such rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in its exercise as a prudent person would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his/her own affairs.

(c) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in the performance of its duties under this Indenture, except for its own negligence or willful misconduct. In no event shall the Trustee be liable for incidental, indirect, special or consequential damages in connection with or arising from this Indenture for the existence, furnishing or use of the Improvement Area #1 Projects. The Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Owners of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee, under this Indenture.

(d) The Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by any one of its officers, unless it shall be established that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts.

(e) The Trustee's immunities and protections from liability and its right to indemnification in connection with the performance of its duties under this Indenture shall extend to the Trustee's officers, directors, agents, attorneys and employees. Such immunities and protections and rights to indemnification, together with the Trustee's right to compensation, shall survive the Trustee's resignation or removal, the discharge of this Indenture.

(f) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or through agents, attorneys, or receivers, and shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent, attorney, or receiver appointed or chosen by it with due care, and the Trustee shall be entitled to rely and act upon the opinion or advice of counsel, who may be counsel to the City, concerning all matters of trust hereof and the duties hereunder, and may in all cases pay such reasonable compensation to all such agents, attorneys, and receivers as may reasonably be employed in connection with the trusts hereof. The Trustee shall not be responsible for any loss or damage resulting from any action or nonaction by it taken or omitted to be taken in good faith in reliance upon such opinion or advice of counsel.

(g) The Trustee shall not be responsible for any recital herein (except with respect to the authentication certificate of the Trustee endorsed on the Bonds) or for the recording, filing, or refiling of this Indenture in connection therewith, or for the validity of the execution by the City of this Indenture or of any Supplemental Indentures or instruments of further assurance, or for the sufficiency or security of the Bonds. The Trustee shall not be responsible or liable for any loss suffered in connection with any investment of funds made by it in accordance with this Indenture.

(h) The Trustee makes no representations as to the value or condition of the Trust Estate or any part thereof, or as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Bonds. The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application of any Bonds or the proceeds

thereof or of any money paid to or upon the order of the City under any provision of this Indenture.

**Section 9.4. Property Held in Trust.**

All moneys and securities held by the Trustee at any time pursuant to the terms of this Indenture shall be held by the Trustee in trust for the purposes and under the terms and conditions of this Indenture.

**Section 9.5. Trustee Protected in Relying on Certain Documents.**

(a) The Trustee may conclusively rely upon any order, notice, request, consent, waiver, certificate, statement, affidavit, requisition, bond, or other document provided to the Trustee in accordance with the terms of this Indenture that it shall in good faith reasonably believe to be genuine and to have been adopted or signed by the proper board or Person or to have been prepared and furnished pursuant to any of the provisions of this Indenture, or upon the written opinion of any counsel, architect, engineer, insurance consultant, management consultant, or accountant that the Trustee shall in good faith reasonably believe to be qualified in relation to the subject matter or is selected by the City in accordance with this Indenture, and the Trustee shall be under no duty to make any investigation or inquiry into, and shall not be deemed to have knowledge of, any statements contained or matters referred to in any such instrument. The Trustee may consult with counsel selected by the Trustee with due care that is nationally recognized in the field of municipal bond law, who may or may not be Bond Counsel, and any advice from such counsel with respect to compliance with the provisions of this Indenture shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it hereunder, reasonably and in good faith, in accordance with such advice.

(b) Whenever the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering any action under this Indenture, such matter may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a City Order, unless other evidence in respect thereof be hereby specifically prescribed. Such City Order shall be full warrant for any action taken or suffered in good faith under the provisions hereof, but the Trustee may in lieu thereof accept other evidence of such fact or matter or may require such further or additional evidence as it may deem reasonable. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, any request, order, notice, or other direction required or permitted to be furnished pursuant to any provision hereof by the City to the Trustee shall be sufficiently executed if executed in the name of the City by the City Representative. The Trustee shall be entitled to conclusively rely upon the foregoing as sufficient evidence of the facts set forth herein. The execution of any City Order shall constitute, unto the Trustee, an irrevocable determination that all conditions precedent thereto have occurred.

(c) The Trustee shall not be under any obligation to see to the recording or filing of this Indenture, or otherwise to the giving to any Person of notice of the provisions hereof except as expressly required in Section 9.13.

#### **Section 9.6. Compensation.**

Unless otherwise provided by contract with the Trustee, the Trustee, at the written direction of the City, shall transfer from the Administrative Fund, the previously determined and agreed upon, reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder, including its services as Paying Agent/Registrar and extraordinary services rendered, together with all its reasonable expenses, charges, and other disbursements and those of its counsel, agents and employees, incurred in and about the administration and execution of the trusts hereby created and the exercise of its powers and the performance of its duties hereunder, all pursuant to a City Order and subject to any limit on the amount of such compensation or recovery of expenses or other charges as shall be prescribed by such City Order, and the Trustee shall have a lien therefor on any and all funds at any time held by it hereunder prior to any Bonds Outstanding. None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if the Trustee has reasonable grounds for believing that the repayment of such funds or liability is not reasonably assured to it. If the City shall fail to make any payment required by this Section, the Trustee shall make such payment from lawfully available funds in the Administrative Fund, and to the extent moneys in the Administrative Fund are insufficient then from any moneys in its possession under the provision of this Indenture and shall be entitled to a preference therefor over any Bonds Outstanding hereunder. The right of the Trustee to fees, expense, and indemnification, to the extent permitted by law, shall survive the release, discharge, and satisfaction of the Indenture.

#### **Section 9.7. Permitted Acts.**

The Trustee and its directors, officers, employees, or agents may become the owner of or may in good faith buy, sell, own, hold and deal in Bonds and may join in any action that any Owner of Bonds may be entitled to take as fully and with the same rights as if it were not the Trustee. The Trustee may act as depository, and permit any of its officers or directors to act as a member of, or in any other capacity with respect to, the City or any committee formed to protect the rights of holders of Bonds or to effect or aid in any reorganization growing out of the enforcement of the Bonds or this Indenture, whether or not such committee shall represent the holders of a majority of the Bonds. The permissive right of the Trustee to do things enumerated in this Indenture shall not be construed as a duty, and the Trustee shall not be liable for any permissive actions taken except as a consequence of its own negligence or misconduct.

#### **Section 9.8. Resignation of Trustee.**

The Trustee may at any time resign and be discharged of its duties and obligations hereunder by giving not fewer than 60 days' written notice, specifying the date when such resignation shall take effect, to the City and each Owner of any Outstanding Bond. Such resignation shall take effect upon the appointment of a successor as provided in Section 9.10 and the acceptance of such appointment by such successor. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if, after 60 days following receipt of the notice, the City has not appointed a successor Trustee, the Trustee may apply to a court of competent jurisdiction to appoint a successor Trustee, at no expense to the City, and such resignation shall take effect upon the court's appointment of a successor Trustee.

#### **Section 9.9. Removal of Trustee.**

The Trustee may be removed at any time by (i) the Owners of at least a majority in aggregate Outstanding principal amount of the Bonds by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing signed and acknowledged by such Owners or by their attorneys-in-fact, duly authorized and delivered to the City, or (ii) so long as the City is not in default under this Indenture, the City. Copies of each such instrument shall be delivered by the City to the Trustee and any successor thereof. The Trustee may also be removed at any time for any breach of trust or for acting or proceeding in violation of, or for failing to act or proceed in accordance with, any provision of this Indenture with respect to the duties and obligations of the Trustee by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the application of the City or the Owners of not less than 10% in aggregate Outstanding principal amount of the Bonds.

#### Section 9.10. **Successor Trustee.**

(a) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed, be dissolved, or become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or if a receiver, liquidator, or conservator of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed, or if any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs, the position of the Trustee hereunder shall thereupon become vacant.

(b) If the position of Trustee shall become vacant for any of the foregoing reasons or for any other reason, a successor Trustee may be appointed within one year after any such vacancy shall have occurred by the Owners of at least 50% of the aggregate Outstanding principal amount of the Bonds by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing signed and acknowledged by such Owners or their attorneys-in-fact, duly authorized and delivered to such successor Trustee, with notification thereof being given to the predecessor Trustee and the City.

(c) Until such successor Trustee shall have been appointed by the Owners of the Bonds, the City shall forthwith (and in no event in excess of 30 days after such vacancy occurs) appoint a Trustee to act hereunder. Copies of any instrument of the City providing for any such appointment shall be delivered by the City to the Trustee so appointed. The City shall mail notice of any such appointment to each Owner of any Outstanding Bonds within 30 days after such appointment. Any appointment of a successor Trustee made by the City immediately and without further act shall be superseded and revoked by an appointment subsequently made by the Owners.

(c) If in a proper case no appointment of a successor Trustee shall be made within 45 days after the giving by any Trustee of any notice of resignation in accordance with Section 9.8 or after the occurrence of any other event requiring or authorizing such appointment, the Trustee or any Owner of Bonds may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of such a successor, and the court may thereupon, after such notice, if any, as the court may deem proper, appoint such successor and the City shall be responsible for the costs of such appointment process.

(e) Any successor Trustee appointed under the provisions of this Section shall be a commercial bank or trust company or national banking association (i) having a capital and surplus and undivided profits aggregating at least \$50,000,000, if there be such a commercial bank or trust company or national banking association willing and able to accept the appointment



on reasonable and customary terms, and (ii) authorized by law to perform all the duties of the Trustee required by this Indenture.

(f) Each successor Trustee shall mail, in accordance with the provisions of the Bonds, notice of its appointment to the Trustee, any rating agency which, at the time of such appointment, is providing a rating on the Bonds and each of the Owners of the Bonds.

**Section 9.11. Transfer of Rights and Property to Successor Trustee.**

Any successor Trustee appointed under the provisions of Section 9.10 shall execute, acknowledge, and deliver to its predecessor and the City an instrument in writing accepting such appointment, and thereupon such successor, without any further act, deed, or conveyance, shall become fully vested with all moneys, estates, properties, rights, immunities, powers, duties, obligations, and trusts of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally appointed as Trustee. However, the Trustee then ceasing to act shall nevertheless, on request of the City or of such successor, execute, acknowledge, and deliver such instruments of conveyance and further assurance and do such other things as may reasonably be required for more fully and certainly vesting and confirming in such successor all the rights, immunities, powers, and trusts of such Trustee and all the right, title, and interest of such Trustee in and to the Trust Estate, and, upon the receipt of payment of its outstanding charges, shall pay over, assign, and deliver to such successor any moneys or other properties subject to the trusts and conditions herein set forth. Should any deed, conveyance, or instrument in writing from the City be required by such successor for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to it any such moneys, estates, properties, rights, powers, duties, or obligations, any and all such deeds, conveyances, and instruments in writing, on request and so far as may be authorized by law, shall be executed, acknowledged, and delivered by the City.

**Section 9.12. Merger, Conversion or Consolidation of Trustee.**

Any corporation or association into which the Trustee may be merged or with which it may be consolidated or any corporation or association resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which it shall be a party or any corporation or association to which the Trustee may sell or transfer all or substantially all of its corporate trust business shall be the successor to such Trustee hereunder, without any further act, deed or conveyance, provided that such corporation or association shall be a commercial bank or trust company or national banking association qualified to be a successor to such Trustee under the provisions of Section 9.10, or a trust company that is a wholly-owned subsidiary of any of the foregoing.

**Section 9.13. Trustee To File Continuation Statements.**

Chapter 1208, Texas Government Code, applies to the issuance of the Bonds and the pledge of the Trust Estate provided herein, and such pledge is, under current law, valid, effective and perfected. If necessary, the Trustee shall file or cause to be filed, at the City's expense, such continuation statements as may be delivered to the Trustee and which may be required by the Texas Uniform Commercial Code, as from time to time in effect (the "UCC"), in order to continue perfection of the security interest of the Trustee in such items of tangible or intangible personal property and any fixtures as may have been granted to the Trustee pursuant to this Indenture in the time, place and manner required by the UCC; provided unless the Trustee is otherwise notified by the City, the Trustee may conclusively rely upon the initial filing

statements delivered to it in filing any continuation statements hereunder. The Trustee is not responsible for the initial filing of any financing statements.

**Section 9.14. Accounts, Periodic Reports and Certificates.**

The Trustee shall keep or cause to be kept proper books of record and account (separate from all other records and accounts) in which complete and correct entries shall be made of its transactions relating to the Funds and Accounts established by this Indenture and which shall at all times be subject to inspection by the City, and the Owner or Owners of not less than 10% in principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding or their representatives duly authorized in writing.

**Section 9.15. Construction of Indenture.**

The Trustee may construe any of the provisions of this Indenture insofar as the same may appear to be ambiguous or inconsistent with any other provision hereof, and any construction of any such provisions hereof by the Trustee in good faith shall be binding upon the Owners of the Bonds.

**ARTICLE X**

**MODIFICATION OR AMENDMENT OF THIS INDENTURE**

**Section 10.1. Amendments Permitted.**

(a) This Indenture and the rights and obligations of the City and of the Owners of the Bonds may be modified or amended at any time by a Supplemental Indenture, except as provided below, pursuant to the affirmative vote at a meeting of Owners of the Bonds, or with the written consent without a meeting, of the Owners of the Bonds of at least a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding and City approval of such modification or amendment. No such modification or amendment shall (i) extend the maturity of any Bond or reduce the principal of or interest rate thereon, or otherwise alter or impair the obligation of the City to pay the principal of, and the interest and any premium on, any Bond, without the express consent of the Owner of such Bond, (ii) permit the creation by the City of any pledge or lien upon the Trust Estate, or any portion thereof, superior to or on a parity with the pledge and lien created for the benefit of the Bonds (except for the issuance of Refunding Bonds or as otherwise permitted by Applicable Laws or this Indenture), or (iii) reduce the percentage of Owners of the Bonds required for the amendment hereof. Any such amendment shall not modify any of the rights or obligations of the Trustee without its written consent.

(b) This Indenture and the rights and obligations of the City and of the Owners may also be modified or amended at any time by a Supplemental Indenture, without the consent of any Owners, only to the extent permitted by law, and only for anyone or more of the following purposes:

(i) to add to the covenants and agreements of the City in this Indenture contained, other covenants and agreements thereafter to be observed, or to limit or surrender any right or power herein reserved to or conferred upon the City;

(ii) to make modifications not adversely affecting any Outstanding Bonds in any material respect;

(iii) to make such provisions for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, or of curing, correcting or supplementing any defective provision contained in this Indenture, or in regard to questions arising under this Indenture, as the City and the Trustee may deem necessary or desirable and not inconsistent with this Indenture, and that shall not adversely affect the rights of the Owners of the Bonds;

(iv) to set forth additional provisions, if deemed necessary or advisable, in connection with the issuance of Refunding Bonds permitted under the terms of this Indenture; and

(v) to make such additions, deletions or modifications as may be necessary or desirable to assure exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Bonds.

#### **Section 10.2. Owners' Meetings.**

The City may at any time call a meeting of the Owners of the Bonds. In such event the City is authorized to fix the time and place of said meeting and to provide for the giving of notice thereof, and to fix and adopt reasonable rules and regulations for the conduct of said meeting; provided, however, that the same may not conflict with the terms of this Indenture. Without limiting the generality of the immediately preceding sentence, such rules and regulations may not reduce the percentage of Owners of Bonds required for the amendment of this Indenture as provided herein.

#### **Section 10.3. Procedure for Amendment with Written Consent of Owners.**

(a) The City and the Trustee may at any time adopt a Supplemental Indenture amending the provisions of the Bonds or of this Indenture, to the extent that such amendment is permitted by Section 10.1, to take effect when and as provided in this Section. A copy of such Supplemental Indenture, together with a request to Owners for their consent thereto, if such consent is required pursuant to Section 10.1, shall be mailed by first class mail, by the Trustee to each Owner of Bonds from whom consent is required under this Indenture, but failure to mail copies of such Supplemental Indenture and request shall not affect the validity of the Supplemental Indenture when assented to as in this Section provided.

(b) Such Supplemental Indenture shall not become effective unless there shall be filed with the Trustee the written consents of the Owners as required by this Indenture and a notice shall have been mailed as hereinafter in this Section provided and the City has delivered to the Trustee an opinion of Bond Counsel to the effect that such amendment is permitted and will not adversely affect the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for purposes of federal income taxation. Each such consent shall be effective only if accompanied by proof of ownership of the Bonds for which such consent is given, which proof shall be such as is permitted by Section 11.6. Any such consent shall be binding upon the Owner of the Bonds giving such consent and on any subsequent Owner (whether or not such subsequent Owner has notice thereof), unless such consent is revoked in writing by the Owner giving such consent or a

subsequent Owner by filing such revocation with the Trustee prior to the date when the notice hereinafter in this Section provided for has been mailed.

(c) After the Owners of the required percentage of Bonds shall have filed their consents to the Supplemental Indenture, the City shall mail a notice to the Owners in the manner hereinbefore provided in this Section for the mailing of the Supplemental Indenture, stating in substance that the Supplemental Indenture has been consented to by the Owners of the required percentage of Bonds and will be effective as provided in this Section (but failure to mail copies of said notice shall not affect the validity of the Supplemental Indenture or consents thereto). Proof of the mailing of such notice shall be filed with the Trustee. A record, consisting of the papers required by this Section 10.3 to be filed with the Trustee, shall be proof of the matters therein stated until the contrary is proved. The Supplemental Indenture shall become effective upon the filing with the Trustee of the proof of mailing of such notice, and the Supplemental Indenture shall be deemed conclusively binding (except as otherwise hereinabove specifically provided in this Article) upon the City and the Owners of all Bonds at the expiration of sixty (60) days after such filing, except in the event of a final decree of a court of competent jurisdiction setting aside such consent in a legal action or equitable proceeding for such purpose commenced within such sixty-day period.

#### **Section 10.4. Procedure for Amendment Not Requiring Owner Consent.**

(a) The City and the Trustee may at any time adopt a Supplemental Indenture amending the provisions of the Bonds or of this Indenture, to the extent that such amendment is permitted by Section 10.1, to take effect when and as provided in this Section. The City shall direct the Trustee to provide a copy of such Supplemental Indenture, together with a notice stating that the Supplemental Indenture does not require Owner consent, mailed by first class mail to each Owner of Bonds, but failure to mail copies of such Supplemental Indenture shall not affect the validity of the Supplemental Indenture. The Trustee shall retain the proof of its mailing of such notice. A record, consisting of the papers required by this Section 10.4, shall be proof of the matters therein stated until the contrary is proved.

(b) The Supplemental Indenture shall become effective upon the execution and delivery of such Supplemental Indenture by the Trustee and the City, and the Supplemental Indenture shall be deemed conclusively binding upon the City, the Trustee and the Owners of all Bonds as of the date of such execution and delivery.

#### **Section 10.5. Effect of Supplemental Indenture.**

From and after the time any Supplemental Indenture becomes effective pursuant to this Article X, this Indenture shall be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith, the respective rights, duties, and obligations under this Indenture of the City, the Trustee and all Owners of Bonds Outstanding shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such Supplemental Indenture shall be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

#### **Section 10.6. Endorsement or Replacement of Bonds Issued After Amendments.**

The City may determine that Bonds issued and delivered after the effective date of any action taken as provided in this Article X shall bear a notation, by endorsement or otherwise, in

form approved by the City, as to such action. In that case, upon demand of the Owner of any Bond Outstanding at such effective date and presentation of his Bond for that purpose at the designated office of the Trustee or at such other office as the City may select and designate for that purpose, a suitable notation shall be made on such Bond. The City may determine that new Bonds, so modified as in the opinion of the City is necessary to conform to such Owners' action, shall be prepared, executed, and delivered. In that case, upon demand of the Owner of any Bonds then Outstanding, such new Bonds shall be exchanged at the designated office of the Trustee without cost to any Owner, for Bonds then Outstanding, upon surrender of such Bonds.

**Section 10.7. Amendatory Endorsement of Bonds.**

The provisions of this Article X shall not prevent any Owner from accepting any amendment as to the particular Bonds held by such Owner, provided that due notation thereof is made on such Bonds.

**Section 10.8. Waiver of Default.**

With the written consent of the Owners of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, the Owners may waive compliance by the City with certain past defaults under this Indenture and their consequences. Any such consent shall be conclusive and binding upon the Owners and upon all future Owners.

**Section 10.9. Execution of Supplemental Indenture.**

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any Supplemental Indenture permitted by this Article or the modification thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall receive, and shall be fully protected in relying upon, an opinion of counsel addressed and delivered to the Trustee and the City stating that the execution of such Supplemental Indenture is permitted by and in compliance with this Indenture. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such Supplemental Indenture which affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

## **ARTICLE XI**

### **DEFAULT AND REMEDIES**

**Section 11.1. Events of Default.**

Each of the following occurrences or events shall be and is hereby declared to be an "Event of Default," to wit:

(i) The failure of the City to deposit the Pledged Revenues to the Pledged Revenue Fund;

(ii) The failure of the City to enforce the collection of the Assessments including the prosecution of foreclosure proceedings, in accordance with Section 7.2;

(iii) Default in the performance or observance of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the City under this Indenture, other than a default under (iv) below, and the continuation thereof for a period of ninety (90) days after written notice specifying such default

and requiring same to be remedied shall have been given to the City by the Trustee, which may give such notice in its discretion and which shall give such notice at the written request of the Owners of not less than a majority in aggregate Outstanding principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding; provided, however, if the default stated in the notice is capable of cure but cannot reasonably be cured within the applicable period, the City shall be entitled to a further extension of time reasonably necessary to remedy such default so long as corrective action is instituted by the City within the applicable period and is diligently pursued until such failure is corrected, but in no event for a period of time of more than one hundred eighty (180) days after such notice; and

(iv) The failure to make payment of the principal of or interest on any of the Bonds when the same becomes due and payable and such failure is not remedied within thirty (30) days thereafter.

#### **Section 11.2. Immediate Remedies for Default.**

(a) Subject to Article VIII, upon the happening and continuance of any of the Events of Default described in Section 11.1, then and in every such case the Trustee may proceed, and upon the written request of the Owners of not less than a majority in aggregate Outstanding principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding hereunder shall proceed, to protect and enforce the rights of the Owners under this Indenture, by action seeking mandamus or by other suit, action, or special proceeding in equity or at law, in any court of competent jurisdiction, for any relief to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws, including, but not limited to, the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained herein, or injunction; provided, however, that no action for money damages against the City may be sought or shall be permitted.

(b) PURSUANT TO SECTION 11.7, THE PRINCIPAL OF THE BONDS SHALL NOT BE SUBJECT TO ACCELERATION UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES.

(c) If the assets of the Trust Estate are sufficient to pay all amounts due with respect to Outstanding Bonds, in the selection of Trust Estate assets to be used in the payment of Bonds due under this Article, the City shall determine, in its absolute discretion, and shall instruct the Trustee by City Order, which Trust Estate assets shall be applied to such payment and shall not be liable to any Owner or other Person by reason of such selection and application. In the event that the City shall fail to deliver to the Trustee such City Order, the Trustee shall select and liquidate or sell Trust Estate assets as provided in the following paragraph, and shall not be liable to any Owner, or other Person, or the City by reason of such selection, liquidation or sale.

(d) Whenever moneys are to be applied pursuant to this Article XI, irrespective of and whether other remedies authorized under this Indenture shall have been pursued in whole or in part, the Trustee may cause any or all of the assets of the Trust Estate, including Investment Securities, to be sold. The Trustee may so sell the assets of the Trust Estate and all right, title, interest, claim and demand thereto and the right of redemption thereof, in one or more parts, at any such place or places, and at such time or times and upon such notice and terms as the Trustee may deem appropriate, and as may be required by law and apply the proceeds thereof in accordance with the provisions of this Section. Upon such sale, the Trustee may make and deliver to the purchaser or purchasers a good and sufficient assignment or conveyance for the same, which sale shall be a perpetual bar both at law and in equity against the City, and all other

Persons claiming such properties. No purchaser at any sale shall be bound to see to the application of the purchase money proceeds thereof or to inquire as to the authorization, necessity, expediency, or regularity of any such sale. Nevertheless, if so requested by the Trustee, the City shall ratify and confirm any sale or sales by executing and delivering to the Trustee or to such purchaser or purchasers all such instruments as may be necessary or, in the reasonable judgment of the Trustee, proper for the purpose which may be designated in such request.

### Section 11.3. **Restriction on Owner's Action.**

(a) No Owner shall have any right to institute any action, suit or proceeding at law or in equity for the enforcement of this Indenture or for the execution of any trust thereof or any other remedy hereunder, unless (i) a default has occurred and is continuing of which the Trustee has been notified in writing as provided in Section 11.1, or of which by such Section it is deemed to have notice, (ii) such default has become an Event of Default and the Owners of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding have made written request to the Trustee and offered it reasonable opportunity either to proceed to exercise the powers hereinbefore granted or to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name, (iii) the Owners have furnished to the Trustee written evidence of indemnity as provided in Section 9.2, (iv) the Trustee has for 60 days after such notice failed or refused to exercise the powers hereinbefore granted, or to institute such action, suit, or proceeding in its own name, (v) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Owners of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then Outstanding, and (vi) notice of such action, suit, or proceeding is given to the Trustee; however, no one or more Owners of the Bonds shall have any right in any manner whatsoever to affect, disturb, or prejudice this Indenture by its, his or their action or to enforce any right hereunder except in the manner provided herein, and that all proceedings at law or in equity shall be instituted and maintained in the manner provided herein and for the equal benefit of the Owners of all Bonds then Outstanding. The notification, request and furnishing of indemnity set forth above shall be conditions precedent to the execution of the powers and trusts of this Indenture and to any action or cause of action for the enforcement of this Indenture or for any other remedy hereunder.

(b) Subject to Article VIII, nothing in this Indenture shall affect or impair the right of any Owner to enforce, by action at law, payment of any Bond at and after the maturity thereof, or on the date fixed for redemption or the obligation of the City to pay each Bond issued hereunder to the respective Owners thereof at the time and place, from the source and in the manner expressed herein and in the Bonds.

(c) In case the Trustee or any Owners shall have proceeded to enforce any right under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned for any reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee or any Owners, then and in every such case the City, the Trustee and the Owners shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Trustee shall continue as if no such proceedings had been taken.

**Section 11.4. Application of Revenues and Other Moneys After Default.**

(a) All moneys, securities, funds and Pledged Revenues and the income therefrom received by the Trustee pursuant to any right given or action taken under the provisions of this Article shall, after payment of the cost and expenses of the proceedings resulting in the collection of such amounts, the expenses (including its counsel), liabilities, and advances incurred or made by the Trustee and the fees of the Trustee in carrying out this Indenture, during the continuance of an Event of Default, notwithstanding Section 11.2, be applied by the Trustee, on behalf of the City, to the payment of interest and principal or Redemption Price then due on Bonds, as follows:

FIRST: To the payment to the Owners entitled thereto all installments of interest then due in the direct order of maturity of such installments, and, if the amount available shall not be sufficient to pay in full any installment, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts due on such installment, to the Owners entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference; and

SECOND: To the payment to the Owners entitled thereto of the unpaid principal of Outstanding Bonds, or Redemption Price of any Bonds which shall have become due, whether at maturity or by call for redemption, in the direct order of their due dates and, if the amounts available shall not be sufficient to pay in full all the Bonds due on any date, then to the payment thereof ratably, according to the amounts of principal due and to the Owners entitled thereto, without any discrimination or preference.

The Trustee shall make payments to the Owners pursuant to this Section 11.4 within thirty (30) days of receipt of such good and available funds, and the record date shall be the date the Trustee receives such good and available funds.

(b) In the event funds are not adequate to cure any of the Events of Default described in Section 11.1, the available funds shall be allocated to the Bonds that are Outstanding in proportion to the quantity of Bonds that are currently due and in default under the terms of this Indenture.

(c) The restoration of the City to its prior position after any and all defaults have been cured, as provided in Section 11.3, shall not extend to or affect any subsequent default under this Indenture or impair any right consequent thereon.

**Section 11.5. Effect of Waiver.**

No delay or omission of the Trustee, or any Owner, to exercise any right or power accruing upon any default shall impair any such right or power or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or an acquiescence therein; and every power and remedy given by this Indenture to the Trustee or the Owners, respectively, may be exercised from time to time and as often as may be deemed expedient.



**Section 11.6. Evidence of Ownership of Bonds.**

(a) Any request, consent, revocation of consent or other instrument which this Indenture may require or permit to be signed and executed by the Owners may be in one or more instruments of similar tenor, and shall be signed or executed by such Owners in person or by their attorneys duly appointed in writing. Proof of the execution of any such instrument, or of any instrument appointing any such attorney, or the holding by any Person of the Bonds shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture (except as otherwise herein expressly provided) if made in the following manner:

(i) The fact and date of the execution of such instruments by any Owner of Bonds or the duly appointed attorney authorized to act on behalf of such Owner may be provided by a guarantee of the signature thereon by a bank or trust company or by the certificate of any notary public or other officer authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds, that the Person signing such request or other instrument acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness of such execution, duly sworn to before such notary public or other officer. Where such execution is by an officer of a corporation or association or a member of a partnership, on behalf of such corporation, association or partnership, such signature guarantee, certificate, or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority.

(ii) The ownership of Bonds and the amount, numbers and other identification and date of holding the same shall be proved by the Register.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in this Indenture with respect to revocation of a consent, any request or consent by an Owner of any Bond shall bind all future Owners of the same Bond in respect of anything done or suffered to be done by the City or the Trustee in accordance therewith.

**Section 11.7. No Acceleration.**

In the event of the occurrence of an Event of Default under Section 11.1, the right of acceleration of any Stated Maturity is not granted as a remedy hereunder and the right of acceleration under this Indenture is expressly denied.

**Section 11.8. Mailing of Notice.**

Any provision in this Article for the mailing of a notice or other document to Owners shall be fully complied with if it is mailed, first class postage prepaid, only to each Owner at the address appearing upon the Register.

**Section 11.9. Exclusion of Bonds.**

Bonds owned or held by or for the account of the City will not be deemed Outstanding for the purpose of consent or other action or any calculation of Outstanding Bonds provided for in this Indenture, and the City shall not be entitled with respect to such Bonds to give any consent or take any other action provided for in this Indenture.

## ARTICLE XII

### GENERAL COVENANTS AND REPRESENTATIONS

#### Section 12.1. **Representations as to Trust Estate.**

(a) The City represents and warrants that it is authorized by Applicable Laws to authorize and issue the Bonds, to execute and deliver this Indenture and to pledge the Trust Estate in the manner and to the extent provided in this Indenture, and that the Trust Estate is and will be and remain free and clear of any pledge, lien, charge, or encumbrance thereon or with respect thereto prior to, or of equal rank with, the pledge and lien created in or authorized by this Indenture except as expressly provided herein.

(b) The City shall at all times, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws, defend, preserve and protect the pledge of the Trust Estate and all the rights of the Owners and the Trustee, under this Indenture against all claims and demands of all Persons whomsoever.

(c) Subject to Section 7.2(d), the City will take all steps reasonably necessary and appropriate, and will provide written direction to the Trustee to take all steps reasonably necessary and appropriate, to collect all delinquencies in the collection of the Assessments and any other amounts pledged to the payment of the Bonds to the fullest extent permitted by the PID Act and other Applicable Laws.

#### Section 12.2. **General.**

The City shall do and perform or cause to be done and performed all acts and things required to be done or performed by or on behalf of the City under the provisions of this Indenture.

## ARTICLE XIII

### SPECIAL COVENANTS

#### Section 13.1. **Further Assurances; Due Performance.**

(a) At any and all times the City will duly execute, acknowledge and deliver, or will cause to be done, executed and delivered, all and every such further acts, conveyances, transfers, and assurances in a manner as the Trustee shall reasonably require for better conveying, transferring, pledging, and confirming unto the Trustee, all and singular, the revenues, Funds, Accounts and properties constituting the Pledged Revenues, and the Trust Estate hereby transferred and pledged, or intended so to be transferred and pledged.

(b) The City will duly and punctually keep, observe and perform each and every term, covenant and condition on its part to be kept, observed and performed, contained in this Indenture.

**Section 13.2. Other Obligations or Other Liens; Refunding Bonds.**

(a) The City reserves the right, subject to the provisions contained in this Section 13.2, to issue or incur bonds, notes or other obligations under other indentures, assessment ordinances, or similar agreements or other obligations which do not constitute or create a lien on the Trust Estate and are not payable from the Trust Estate, or any portion thereof, including debt payable from revenue derived from contracts with other entities, including private corporations, municipalities and political subdivisions issued particularly for the purchase, construction, improvement, extension, replacement, enlargement or repair of the facilities needed in performing any such contract. In addition, the City reserves the right to issue bonds or other obligations secured by and payable from Pledged Revenues, so long as such pledge is subordinate to the pledge of Pledged Revenues securing payment of the Bonds.

(b) The City reserves the right to issue Refunding Bonds, the proceeds of which would be utilized to refund all or any portion of the Outstanding Bonds or Outstanding Refunding Bonds and to pay all costs incident to the Refunding Bonds, as authorized by the laws of the State. So long as Bonds are Outstanding hereunder, the City shall not issue any bonds, notes or other evidences of indebtedness, other than Refunding Bonds, secured by any pledge of or other lien or charge on the Trust Estate or other property pledged under this Indenture, other than a lien or pledge subordinate to the lien and pledge of such property related to the Bonds.

(c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, no Refunding Bonds or subordinate obligations described by Section 13.2(a) above may be issued by the City unless: (1) the principal (including any principal amounts to be redeemed on a mandatory sinking fund redemption date) of such Refunding Bonds or subordinate obligations are scheduled to mature or be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on August 15 of the years in which principal is scheduled to mature and (2) the interest on such Refunding Bonds or subordinate obligations must be scheduled to be paid on February 15 and August 15 of the years in which interest is scheduled to be paid.

**Section 13.3. Books of Record.**

(a) The City shall cause to be kept full and proper books of record and accounts, in which full, true and proper entries will be made of all dealings, business and affairs of the City, which relate to the Trust Estate and the Bonds.

(b) The Trustee shall have no responsibility with respect to the financial and other information received by it pursuant to this Section 13.3 except to receive and retain same, subject to the Trustee's document retention policies, and to distribute the same in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

## ARTICLE XIV

### PAYMENT AND CANCELLATION OF THE BONDS AND SATISFACTION OF THE INDENTURE

#### Section 14.1. **Trust Irrevocable.**

The trust created by the terms and provisions of this Indenture is irrevocable until the Bonds secured hereby are fully paid or provision is made for their payment as provided in this Article.

#### Section 14.2. **Satisfaction of Indenture.**

If the City shall pay or cause to be paid, or there shall otherwise be paid to the Owners, principal of and interest on all of the Bonds, at the times and in the manner stipulated in this Indenture, and all amounts due and owing with respect to the Bonds have been paid or provided for, then the pledge of the Trust Estate and all covenants, agreements, and other obligations of the City to the Owners of such Bonds, shall thereupon cease, terminate, and become void and be discharged and satisfied. In such event, the Trustee shall execute and deliver to the City copies of all such documents as it may have evidencing that principal of and interest on all of the Bonds has been paid so that the City may determine if this Indenture is satisfied; if so, the Trustee shall pay over or deliver all moneys held by it in the Funds and Accounts held hereunder to the Person entitled to receive such amounts, or, if no Person is entitled to receive such amounts, then to the City.

#### Section 14.3. **Bonds Deemed Paid.**

(a) Any Outstanding Bonds shall, prior to the Stated Maturity or redemption date thereof, be deemed to have been paid and no longer Outstanding within the meaning of this Indenture (a "*Defeased Debt*"), and particularly this Article XIV, when payment of the principal of, premium, if any, on such Defeased Debt, plus interest thereon to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity, redemption, or otherwise), either (1) shall have been made in accordance with the terms thereof, or (2) shall have been provided by irrevocably depositing with the Trustee, in trust, and irrevocably set aside exclusively for such payment, (A) money sufficient to make such payment or (B) Defeasance Securities that mature as to principal and interest in such amount and at such times as will insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation, and expenses of the Trustee pertaining to the Bonds with respect to which such deposit is made shall have been paid or the payment thereof provided for to the satisfaction of the Trustee. Neither Defeasance Securities nor moneys deposited with the Trustee pursuant to this Section nor principal or interest payments on any such Defeasance Securities shall be withdrawn or used for any purpose other than, and shall be held in trust for, the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds and shall not be part of the Trust Estate. Any cash received from such principal of and interest on such Defeasance Securities deposited with the Trustee, if not then needed for such purpose, shall be reinvested in Defeasance Securities as directed by the City maturing at times and in amounts sufficient to pay when due the principal of and interest on the Bonds on and prior to such redemption date or maturity date thereof, as the case may be. Any payment for Defeasance Securities purchased for the purpose of reinvesting cash as aforesaid shall be made only against delivery of such Defeasance Securities.

(b) Any determination not to redeem Defeased Debt that is made in conjunction with the payment arrangements specified in Sections 14.3(a)(1) or 14.3(a)(2) shall not be irrevocable, provided that: (1) in the proceedings providing for such defeasance, the City expressly reserves the right to call the Defeased Debt for redemption; (2) the City gives notice of the reservation of that right to the Owners of the Defeased Debt immediately following the defeasance; (3) the City directs that notice of the reservation be included in any defeasance or redemption notices that it authorizes; and (4) at or prior to the time of the redemption, the City satisfies the conditions of clause (a) of this Section 14.3 with respect to such Defeased Debt as though it was being defeased at the time of the exercise of the option to redeem the Defeased Debt, after taking the redemption into account in determining the sufficiency of the provisions made for the payment of the Defeased Debt.

(c) Until all Defeased Debt shall have become due and payable, the Trustee and the Paying Agent/Registrar each shall perform the services of Trustee and Paying Agent/Registrar for such Defeased Debt the same as if they had not been defeased, and the City shall make proper arrangements to provide and pay for such services as required by this Indenture.

## **ARTICLE XV**

### **MISCELLANEOUS**

#### **Section 15.1. Benefits of Indenture Limited to Parties.**

Nothing in this Indenture, expressed or implied, is intended to give to any Person other than the City, the Trustee and the Owners, any right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of this Indenture. Any covenants, stipulations, promises or agreements in this Indenture by and on behalf of the City shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Owners and the Trustee.

#### **Section 15.2. Successor is Deemed Included in All References to Predecessor.**

Whenever in this Indenture or any Supplemental Indenture either the City or the Trustee is named or referred to, such reference shall be deemed to include the successors or assigns thereof, and all the covenants and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the City or the Trustee shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and assigns thereof whether so expressed or not.

#### **Section 15.3. Execution of Documents and Proof of Ownership by Owners.**

(a) Any request, declaration, or other instrument which this Indenture may require or permit to be executed by Owners may be in one or more instruments of similar tenor, and shall be executed by Owners in person or by their attorneys duly appointed in writing.

(b) Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the fact and date of the execution by any Owner or his attorney of such request, declaration, or other instrument, or of such writing appointing such attorney, may be proved by the certificate of any notary public or other officer authorized to take acknowledgments of deeds to be recorded in the state in which he purports to act, that the Person signing such request, declaration, or other instrument or writing acknowledged to him the execution thereof, or by an affidavit of a witness of such execution, duly sworn to before such notary public or other officer.

(c) Except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the ownership of registered Bonds and the amount, maturity, number, and date of holding the same shall be proved by the Register.

(d) Any request, declaration or other instrument or writing of the Owner of any Bond shall bind all future Owners of such Bond in respect of anything done or suffered to be done by the City or the Trustee in good faith and in accordance therewith.

**Section 15.4. No Waiver of Personal Liability.**

No member, officer, agent, or employee of the City shall be individually or personally liable for the payment of the principal of, or interest or any premium on, the Bonds; but nothing herein contained shall relieve any such member, officer, agent, or employee from the performance of any official duty provided by law.

**Section 15.5. Notices to and Demands on City and Trustee.**

(a) Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all notices or other instruments required or permitted under this Indenture shall be in writing and shall be faxed, delivered by hand, or mailed by first class mail, postage prepaid, and addressed as follows:

If to the City

City of Fate, Texas  
1900 CD Boren Parkway  
Fate, Texas 75087  
Attn: City Manager  
Telephone: (972) 771-4601

If to the Trustee, initially also acting in the capacity of Paying Agent/Registrar

Wilmington Trust, National Association  
15950 North Dallas Parkway, Suite 550  
Dallas, Texas 75248  
Attn: Dayna Smith  
Telephone: (972) 383-3154

(b) Any such notice, demand, or request may also be transmitted to the appropriate party by telegram or telephone and shall be deemed to be properly given or made at the time of such transmission if, and only if, such transmission of notice shall be confirmed in writing and sent as specified above.

(c) Any of such addresses may be changed at any time upon written notice of such change given to the other party by the party effecting the change. Notices and consents given by mail in accordance with this Section shall be deemed to have been given five Business Days after the date of dispatch; notices and consents given by any other means shall be deemed to have been given when received.

(d) The Trustee shall mail to each Owner of a Bond notice of the redemption or defeasance of all Bonds Outstanding.

**Section 15.6. Partial Invalidity.**

If any Section, paragraph, sentence, clause, or phrase of this Indenture shall for any reason be held illegal or unenforceable, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this Indenture. The City hereby declares that it would have adopted this Indenture and each and every other Section, paragraph, sentence, clause, or phrase hereof and authorized the issue of the Bonds pursuant thereto irrespective of the fact that anyone or more Sections, paragraphs, sentences, clauses, or phrases of this Indenture may be held illegal, invalid, or unenforceable.

**Section 15.7. Applicable Laws.**

This Indenture shall be governed by and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State applicable to contracts made and performed in the State.

**Section 15.8. Payment on Business Day.**

In any case where the date of the maturity of interest or of principal (and premium, if any) of the Bonds or the date fixed for redemption of any Bonds or the date any action is to be taken pursuant to this Indenture is other than a Business Day, the payment of interest or principal (and premium, if any) or the action need not be made on such date but may be made on the next succeeding day that is a Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date required and no interest shall accrue for the period from and after such date.

**Section 15.9. Reimbursement Agreement Amendments and Supplements.**

The City and the Developer may amend and supplement the Reimbursement Agreement from time to time without the consent or approval of the Owners or the Trustee.

**Section 15.10. Counterparts.**

This Indenture may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original.

**Section 15.11. No Boycott of Israel.**

The Trustee hereby represents that it does not Boycott Israel (as such term is defined in Section 2271.001, Texas Government Code, as amended) and, subject to or as otherwise required by applicable Federal law, including, without limitation, 50 U.S.C. Section 4607, the Trustee hereby agrees not to Boycott Israel during the term of this Indenture, which for the purposes of this section shall mean the end of the underwriting period unless this Indenture is terminated in accordance with the provisions hereof.

**Section 15.12. No Terrorist Organization.**

The Trustee represents that, to the extent this Indenture constitutes a governmental contract within the meaning of Section 2252.151 of the Texas Government Code, as amended, solely for purposes of compliance with Chapter 2252 of the Texas Government Code, and except to the extent otherwise required by applicable Federal law, the Trustee, nor any wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary, parent company or affiliate of the Trustee is a company listed by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Sections 806.051, 807.051, or 2252.153 of the Texas Government Code on the following website: <https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/publications/divestment.php>.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the City and the Trustee have caused this Indenture of Trust to be executed as of the date hereof.

CITY OF FATE, TEXAS

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor  
City of Fate, Texas

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
City Secretary  
City of Fate, Texas

(City Seal)



WILMINGTON TRUST, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,  
as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

**Exhibit B**

**BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

**[\$PAR]**  
**CITY OF FATE, TEXAS,**  
**SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2020**  
**(WILLIAMSBURG EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT**  
**IMPROVEMENT AREA #1 PROJECT)**

---

**BOND PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

---

October 19, 2020

City of Fate, Texas  
P.O. Box 159  
Fate, Texas 75132

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, FMSbonds, Inc. (the “Underwriter”), offers to enter into this Bond Purchase Agreement (this “Agreement”) with the City of Fate, Texas (the “City”), which will be binding upon the City and the Underwriter upon the acceptance of this Agreement by the City. This offer is made subject to its acceptance by the City by execution of this Agreement and its delivery to the Underwriter on or before 10:00 p.m., Central Time, on the date hereof and, if not so accepted, will be subject to withdrawal by the Underwriter upon written notice delivered to the City at any time prior to the acceptance hereof by the City. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given to such terms in the Indenture (as defined herein) between the City and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee (the “Trustee”), authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (as defined herein), and in the Limited Offering Memorandum (as defined herein).

1. Purchase and Sale of Bonds. Upon the terms and conditions and upon the basis of representations, warranties, and agreements hereinafter set forth, the Underwriter hereby agrees to purchase from the City, and the City hereby agrees to sell to the Underwriter, all (but not less than all) of the \$[PAR] aggregate principal amount of the “City of Fate, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2020 (Williamsburg East Public Improvement District Improvement Area #1 Project)” (the “Bonds”), at a purchase price of \$[PAR] [(representing the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds, less an Underwriter’s discount of \$[\_\_\_\_\_])].

Inasmuch as this purchase and sale represents a negotiated transaction, the City understands, and hereby confirms, that the Underwriter is not acting as a municipal advisor or fiduciary of the City (including, without limitation, a “municipal advisor” (as such term is defined in Section 975(e) of the Dodd Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act)), but rather is acting solely in its capacity as Underwriter for its own account. The City acknowledges and agrees that (i) the purchase and sale of the Bonds pursuant to this Agreement is an arm’s length

commercial transaction between the City and the Underwriter, (ii) in connection with the discussions, undertakings, and procedures leading up to the consummation of this transaction, the Underwriter is and has been acting solely as a principal and is not acting as the agent, municipal advisor, financial advisor, or fiduciary of the City, (iii) the Underwriter has not assumed an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of the City with respect to the offering described herein or the discussions, undertakings, and procedures leading thereto (regardless of whether the Underwriter has provided other services or is currently providing other services to the City on other matters) and the Underwriter has no obligation to the City with respect to the offering described herein except the obligations expressly set forth in this Agreement, (iv) the City has consulted its own legal, financial and other advisors to the extent it has deemed appropriate, (v) the Underwriter has financial and other interests that differ from those of the City, and (vi) the Underwriter has provided to the City prior disclosures under Rule G-17 of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”), which have been received by the City. The City further acknowledges and agrees that following the issuance and delivery of the Bonds, the Underwriter has indicated that it may have periodic discussions with the City regarding the expenditure of Bond proceeds and the construction of the Improvement Area #1 Projects financed with the Bonds and, in connection with such discussions, the Underwriter shall be acting solely as a principal and will not be acting as the agent or fiduciary of, and will not be assuming an advisory or fiduciary responsibility in favor of, the City.

The Bonds shall be dated as of October 15, 2020 and shall have the maturities and redemption features, if any, and bear interest at the rates per annum shown on Schedule I hereto. Payment for and delivery of the Bonds, and the other actions described herein, shall take place on October 29, 2020 (or such other date as may be agreed to by the City and the Underwriter) (the “Closing Date”).

2. Authorization Instruments and Law. The Bonds were authorized by an ordinance enacted by the City Council of the City (the “City Council”) on October 19, 2020 (the “Bond Ordinance”) and shall be issued pursuant to the provisions of the Public Improvement District Assessment Act, Subchapter A of Chapter 372, Texas Local Government Code, as amended (the “Act”), and the Indenture of Trust, dated as of October 15, 2020, between the City and the Trustee, authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the “Indenture”). The Bonds shall be substantially in the form described in, and shall be secured under the provisions of, the Indenture.

The Bonds and interest thereon shall be secured by the “Trust Estate” consisting primarily of revenue from proceeds of special assessments (the “Improvement Area #1 Assessments”) levied on the assessable parcels within Improvement Area #1 of the Williamsburg East Public Improvement District (the “District”). The District was established by a resolution (the “Creation Resolution”), enacted by the City Council on July 6, 2020, in accordance with the Act. The Improvement Area #1 Assessments were levied in accordance with a service and assessment plan, adopted by the City Council on October 19, 2020 (the “Service and Assessment Plan”), pursuant to an ordinance (the “Assessment Ordinance” and, together with the Creation Resolution, the Indenture and the Bond Ordinance, the “Authorizing Documents”). The Bonds shall be further secured by certain applicable funds and accounts created pursuant to the Indenture.

The Bonds shall be as described in Schedule I attached hereto, the Indenture, and the Limited Offering Memorandum. The proceeds of the Bonds shall be used for (i) paying a portion

of the Improvement Area #1 Project Costs, (ii) paying a portion of the interest on the Bonds during and after the period of acquisition and construction of the Improvement Area #1 Projects, (iii) funding a reserve fund for payment of principal and interest on the Bonds, (iv) paying a portion of the costs incidental to the organization of the District, and (v) paying the costs of issuance of the Bonds.

3. Public Offering. The Underwriter agrees to make a bona fide limited public offering of all of the Bonds in accordance with Section 4 hereof and to no more than thirty-five (35) persons that qualify as “Accredited Investors” (as defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D under the Securities Act (as defined herein) or “Qualified Institutional Buyers” (as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act)). On or before the third (3rd) business day prior to the Closing Date, the Underwriter shall execute and deliver to Bond Counsel (as defined herein) the Issue Price Certificate (as defined herein), in substantially the form attached hereto as Appendix B.

4. Establishment of Issue Price.

a. The Underwriter agrees to assist the City in establishing the issue price of the Bonds and shall execute and deliver to the City on or before the Closing Date an “issue price” or similar certificate (the “Issue Price Certificate”), together with the supporting pricing wires or equivalent communications, substantially in the form attached hereto as Appendix B, with such modifications as may be appropriate or necessary, in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter, the City and Bond Counsel, to accurately reflect, as applicable, the sales price or prices or the initial offering price or prices to the public of the Bonds. All actions to be taken by the City under this Section to establish the issue price of the Bonds may be taken on behalf of the City by the City’s Financial Advisor identified herein and any notice or report to be provided to the City may be provided to the City’s Financial Advisor.

b. The Underwriter confirms that it has offered all the Bonds of each maturity to the public on or before the date of this Agreement at the respective offering price (the “initial offering price”), or at the corresponding yield or yields, set forth in Schedule I attached hereto, except as otherwise set forth therein. The City will treat the first price at which 10% of each maturity of the Bonds is sold to the public as of the sale date as the issue price of that maturity (the “10% test”). At or promptly after the execution of this Agreement, the Underwriter shall report to the City on Schedule A to the Issue Price Certificate the first price at which the Underwriter has sold to the public each maturity of Bonds and shall identify to the City on Schedule A to the Issue Price Certificate those maturities of the Bonds for which the 10% test has not been satisfied. If different interest coupons apply within a maturity, each separate CUSIP number within that maturity will be treated as a separate maturity for this purpose.

c. The City and the Underwriter agree that the restrictions set forth in the next sentence shall apply to those maturities of the Bonds for which the 10% test has not been met as of the date of this Agreement, which will allow the City to treat the initial offering price to the public of each such maturity as of the sale date as the issue price of that maturity (the “hold-the-offering-price rule”). So long as the hold- the-offering-price rule remains applicable to any maturity of the Bonds, the Underwriter will neither offer nor

sell unsold Bonds of that maturity to any person at a price that is higher than the initial offering price to the public during the period starting on the sale date and ending on the earlier of the following:

- (i) the close of the fifth (5th) business day after the sale date; or
- (ii) the date on which the Underwriter has sold at least 10% of that maturity of the Bonds to the public at a price that is no higher than the initial offering price to the public.

The Underwriter shall promptly advise the City when the Underwriter has sold 10% of that maturity of the Bonds to the public at a price that is no higher than the initial offering price to the public, if such sale occurs prior to the close of the fifth (5th) business day after the sale date.

d. The Underwriter confirms that any selling group agreement and each third-party distribution agreement relating to the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, together with the related pricing wires, contains or will contain language obligating each dealer who is a member of the selling group, and each broker-dealer that is a party to such third-party distribution agreement, as applicable, to (A) comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable, if and for so long as directed by the Underwriter and as set forth in the related pricing wires, (B) promptly notify the Underwriter of any sales of Bonds that, to its knowledge, are made to a purchaser who is a related party to an underwriter participating in the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, and (C) acknowledge that, unless otherwise advised by the dealer or broker-dealer, the Underwriter shall assume that each order submitted by the dealer or broker-dealer is a sale to the public. The City acknowledges that, in making the representation set forth in this subsection, the Underwriter will rely on (i) in the event a selling group has been created in connection with the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, the agreement of each dealer who is a member of the selling group to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable, as set forth in a selling group agreement and the related pricing wires, and (ii) in the event that a third-party distribution agreement was employed in connection with the initial sale of the Bonds to the public, the agreement of each broker-dealer that is a party to such agreement to comply with the hold-the-offering-price rule, if applicable, as set forth in the third-party distribution agreement and the related pricing wires. The City further acknowledges that the Underwriter shall not be liable for the failure of any dealer who is a member of a selling group, or of any broker-dealer that is a party to a third-party distribution agreement, to comply with its corresponding agreement regarding the hold-the-offering-price rule as applicable to the Bonds.

e. The Underwriter acknowledges that sales of any Bonds to any person that is a related party to the Underwriter shall not constitute sales to the public for purposes of this Section. Further, for purposes of this Section:

- (i) “public” means any person other than an underwriter or a related party to an underwriter;

(ii) “underwriter” means (A) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the City (or with the lead underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the public and (B) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (A) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the public (including a member of a selling group or a party to a retail distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Bonds to the public);

(iii) a purchaser of any of the Bonds is a “related party” to an underwriter if the underwriter and the purchaser are subject, directly or indirectly, to (i) more than 50% common ownership of the voting power or the total value of their stock, if both entities are corporations (including direct ownership by one corporation of another), (ii) more than 50% common ownership of their capital interests or profits interests, if both entities are partnerships (including direct ownership by one partnership of another), or (iii) more than 50% common ownership of the value of the outstanding stock of the corporation or the capital interests or profit interests of the partnership, as applicable, if one entity is a corporation and the other entity is a partnership (including direct ownership of the applicable stock or interests by one entity of the other); and

(iv) “sale date” means the date of execution of this Agreement by all parties.

5. Limited Offering Memorandum.

a. Delivery of Limited Offering Memorandum. The City previously has delivered, or caused to be delivered, to the Underwriter the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum for the Bonds dated October 10, 2020, (the “Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum”), in a “designated electronic format,” as defined in the MSRB Rule G-32 (“Rule G-32”). The City will prepare, or cause to be prepared, a final Limited Offering Memorandum relating to the Bonds (as more particularly defined below, the “Limited Offering Memorandum”) which will be (i) dated the date of this Agreement, (ii) complete within the meaning of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission’s Rule 15c2-12, as amended (“Rule 15c2-12”), (iii) in a “designated electronic format,” and (iv) substantially in the form of the most recent version of the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum provided to the Underwriter before the execution hereof, except for the inclusion of the information permitted to be excluded from the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum by Section (b)(1) of Rule 15c2-12. The Limited Offering Memorandum, including the cover page thereto, all exhibits, schedules, appendices, maps, charts, pictures, diagrams, reports, and statements included or incorporated therein or attached thereto, and all amendments and supplements thereto that may be authorized for use with respect to the Bonds are collectively referred to herein as the “Limited Offering Memorandum.” Until the Limited Offering Memorandum has been prepared and is available for distribution, the City shall provide to the Underwriter, upon request, sufficient quantities (which may be in electronic format) of the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum as the Underwriter reasonably deems necessary to satisfy the obligation of the Underwriter under Rule 15c2-12 with respect to distribution to each potential customer.

b. Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum Deemed Final. The Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum has been prepared for use by the Underwriter in connection with the public offering, sale, and distribution of the Bonds. The City hereby represents and warrants that the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum has been deemed final by the City as of its date, except for the omission of such information which is dependent upon the final pricing of the Bonds for completion, all as permitted to be excluded by Section (b)(1) of Rule 15c2-12.

c. Use of Limited Offering Memorandum in Offering and Sale. The City hereby authorizes the Limited Offering Memorandum and the information therein contained to be used by the Underwriter in connection with the public offering and the sale of the Bonds. The City consents to the use by the Underwriter prior to the date hereof of the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum in connection with the public offering of the Bonds. The City shall provide, or cause to be provided, to the Underwriter as soon as practicable after the date of the City's acceptance of this Agreement (but, in any event, not later than the earlier of the Closing Date or seven (7) business days after the City's acceptance of this Agreement) copies of the Limited Offering Memorandum which is complete as of the date of its delivery to the Underwriter. The City shall provide the Limited Offering Memorandum, or cause the Limited Offering Memorandum to be provided, (i) in a "designated electronic format" consistent with the requirements of Rule G-32 and (ii) in a printed format in such quantity as the Underwriter shall reasonably request in order for the Underwriter to comply with Section (b)(4) of Rule 15c2-12 and the rules of the MSRB.

d. Updating of Limited Offering Memorandum. If, after the date of this Agreement, up to and including the date the Underwriter is no longer required to provide a Limited Offering Memorandum to potential customers who request the same pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 (the earlier of (i) ninety (90) days from the "end of the underwriting period" (as defined in Rule 15c2-12) and (ii) the time when the Limited Offering Memorandum is available to any person from the MSRB, but in no case less than the twenty-fifth (25th) day after the "end of the underwriting period" for the Bonds), the City becomes aware of any fact or event which might or would cause the Limited Offering Memorandum, as then supplemented or amended, to contain any untrue statement of a material fact or to omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or if it is necessary to amend or supplement the Limited Offering Memorandum to comply with law, the City will notify the Underwriter promptly (and for the purposes of this clause provide the Underwriter with such information as it may from time to time reasonably request), and if, in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter, such fact or event requires preparation and publication of a supplement or amendment to the Limited Offering Memorandum, the City will forthwith prepare and furnish, at no expense to the Underwriter (in a form and manner approved by the Underwriter), either an amendment or a supplement to the Limited Offering Memorandum so that the statements therein as so amended and supplemented will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading or so that the Limited Offering Memorandum will comply with law; provided, however, that for all



purposes of this Agreement and any certificate delivered by the City in accordance herewith, the City makes no representations with respect to the following information (collectively, the “Non-City Disclosures”) (i) the descriptions in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum or the Limited Offering Memorandum of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York (“DTC”), or its book-entry-only system, and (ii) the information in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum or the Limited Offering Memorandum in any maps included therein or under the captions and subcaptions “PLAN OF FINANCE — Development Plan,” “ — Home Development within the District,” “LIMITATIONS APPLICABLE TO INITIAL PURCHASERS,” “BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM,” “THE IMPROVEMENT AREA #1 PROJECTS,” “THE DEVELOPMENT,” “THE DEVELOPER,” “THE PID ADMINISTRATOR,” “APPRAISAL OF PROPERTY WITHIN IMPROVEMENT AREA #1,” “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS” (only as it pertains to the Developer, the Improvement Area #1 Projects and the Development, as defined in the Limited Offering Memorandum), “LEGAL MATTERS — Litigation – The Developer,” “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE — The Developer” and “ — The Developer’s Compliance with Prior Undertakings,” “INFORMATION RELATING TO THE TRUSTEE,” “APPENDIX E-2” and “APPENDIX H.” If such notification shall be subsequent to the Closing (as defined herein), the City, at no expense to the Underwriter, shall furnish such legal opinions, certificates, instruments, and other documents as the Underwriter may reasonably deem necessary to evidence the truth and accuracy of such supplement or amendment to the Limited Offering Memorandum. The City shall provide any such amendment or supplement, or cause any such amendment or supplement to be provided, (i) in a “designated electronic format” consistent with the requirements of Rule G-32 and (ii) in a printed format in such quantity as the Underwriter shall reasonably request in order for the Underwriter to comply with Section (b)(4) of Rule 15c2-12 and the rules of the MSRB.

e. Filing with MSRB. The Underwriter hereby agrees to timely file the Limited Offering Memorandum with the MSRB through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (“EMMA”) system within one (1) business day after receipt but no later than the Closing Date. Unless otherwise notified in writing by the Underwriter, the City can assume that the “end of the underwriting period” for purposes of Rule 15c2-12 is the Closing Date.

f. Limited Offering. The Underwriter hereby represents, warrants and covenants that the Bonds were initially sold pursuant to a limited offering. The Bonds were sold to not more than thirty-five (35) persons that qualify as “Accredited Investors” (as defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D under the Securities Act) or “Qualified Institutional Buyers” (as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act).

6. City Representations, Warranties and Covenants. The City represents, warrants and covenants that:

a. Due Organization, Existence and Authority. The City is a political subdivision of the State of Texas (the “State”), and has, and at the Closing Date will have, full legal right, power and authority:

- (i) to enter into and perform its duties and obligations under:

- (1) this Agreement;
  - (2) the Indenture;
  - (3) the Reimbursement Agreement for Williamsburg East Public Improvement District Improvement Area #1 Project & Major Improvement Area Project, effective as of October 19, 2020, (the “Reimbursement Agreement”), executed and delivered by the City and New Sheridan Dev Co Phase 1 LLC, a Texas limited liability company (the “Developer”);
  - (4) the Development Agreement, effective as of September 15, 2020 (the “Development Agreement”), executed and delivered by the City and JTG Holdings, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (“JTG Holdings”), as assigned by JTG Holdings to the Developer by the Assignment of Development Agreement, effective as of September 15, 2020; and
  - (5) the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Issuer with respect to the Bonds, dated as of October 15, 2020 (the “Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Issuer”), executed and delivered by the City, P3Works, LLC, (the “PID Administrator”) and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc., as dissemination agent.
- (ii) to issue, sell, and deliver the Bonds to the Underwriter as provided herein; and
- (iii) to carry out and consummate the transactions on its part described in (1) the Authorizing Documents, (2) this Agreement, (3) the Reimbursement Agreement, (4) the Development Agreement, (5) the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Issuer and (6) the Limited Offering Memorandum (the documents described by subclauses (1) through (6) being referred to collectively herein as the “City Documents”).

b. Due Authorization and Approval of City. By all necessary official action of the City, the City has duly authorized and approved the adoption or execution and delivery by the City of, and the performance by the City of the obligations on its part contained in, the City Documents and, as of the date hereof, such authorizations and approvals are in full force and effect and have not been amended, modified or rescinded, except as may have been approved by the Underwriter. When validly executed and delivered by the other parties thereto, the City Documents will constitute the legally valid and binding obligations of the City enforceable upon the City in accordance with their respective terms, except insofar as enforcement may be limited by principles of sovereign immunity, bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or similar laws or equitable principles relating to or affecting creditors’ rights generally. The City has complied, and will at the Closing be in compliance, in all material respects, with the

obligations on its part to be performed on or prior to the Closing Date under the City Documents.

c. Due Authorization for Issuance of the Bonds. The City has duly authorized the issuance and sale of the Bonds pursuant to the Bond Ordinance, the Indenture, and the Act. The City has, and at the Closing will have, full legal right, power and authority (i) to enter into, execute, deliver, and perform its obligations under this Agreement and the other City Documents, (ii) to issue, sell and deliver the Bonds to the Underwriter pursuant to the Indenture, the Bond Ordinance, the Act, and as provided herein, and (iii) to carry out, give effect to and consummate the transactions on the part of the City described by the Bond Ordinance and the other City Documents.

d. No Breach or Default. As of the time of acceptance hereof, and to its knowledge, the City is not, and as of the Closing Date the City will not be, in breach of or in default in any material respect under any applicable constitutional provision, law or administrative rule or regulation of the State or the United States, or any applicable judgment or decree or any trust agreement, loan agreement, bond, note, resolution, ordinance, agreement or other instrument related to the Bonds and to which the City is a party or is otherwise subject, and no event has occurred and is continuing which, with the passage of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default or event of default under any such instrument which breach, default or event could have a material adverse effect on the City's ability to perform its obligations under the Bonds or the City Documents; and, as of such times, the authorization, execution and delivery of the Bonds and the City Documents and compliance by the City with obligations on its part to be performed in each of such agreements or instruments does not and will not conflict with or constitute a breach of or default under any applicable constitutional provision, law or administrative rule or regulation of the State or the United States, or any applicable judgment, decree, license, permit, trust agreement, loan agreement, bond, note, resolution, ordinance, agreement or other instrument to which the City (or any of its officers in their respective capacities as such) is subject, or by which it or any of its properties are bound, nor will any such authorization, execution, delivery or compliance result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or other security interest or encumbrance of any nature whatsoever upon any of its assets or properties or under the terms of any such law, regulation or instrument, except as may be permitted by the City Documents.

e. No Litigation. At the time of acceptance hereof there is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation, at law or in equity, before or by any court, government agency, public board or body (collectively and individually, an "Action") pending against the City with respect to which the City has been served with process, nor to the knowledge of the City is any Action threatened against the City, in which any such Action (i) in any way questions the existence of the City or the rights of the members of the City Council to hold their respective positions, (ii) in any way questions the formation or existence of the District, (iii) affects, contests or seeks to prohibit, restrain or enjoin the issuance or delivery of any of the Bonds, or the payment or collection of any amounts pledged or to be pledged to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds, or in any way contests or affects the validity of the City Documents or the consummation of the transactions on the part of the City described therein, or contests the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from federal

income taxation, or (iv) which may result in any material adverse change in the financial condition of the City; and, as of the time of acceptance hereof, to the City's knowledge, there is no basis for any action, suit, proceeding, inquiry, or investigation of the nature described in clauses (i) through (iv) of this sentence.

f. Bonds Issued Pursuant to Indenture. The City represents that the Bonds, when issued, executed, and delivered in accordance with the Indenture and sold to the Underwriter as provided herein, will be validly issued and outstanding obligations of the City subject to the terms of the Indenture, entitled to the benefits of the Indenture and the security of the pledge of the proceeds of the levy of the Improvement Area #1 Assessments received by the City, all to the extent provided for in the Indenture. The Indenture creates a valid pledge of certain revenues and the monies in certain funds and accounts established pursuant to the Indenture to the extent provided for in the Indenture, including the investments thereof, subject in all cases to the provisions of the Indenture permitting the application thereof for the purposes and on the terms and conditions set forth therein.

g. Improvement Area #1 Assessments. The Improvement Area #1 Assessments constituting the security for the Bonds have been levied by the City in accordance with the Act on those parcels of land identified in the Improvement Area #1 Assessment Roll (as defined in the Service and Assessment Plan). According to the Act, such Improvement Area #1 Assessments constitute a valid and legally binding first and prior lien against the properties assessed, superior to all other liens and claims, except liens or claims for state, county, school district, or municipality ad valorem taxes.

h. Consents and Approvals. All authorizations, approvals, licenses, permits, consents, elections, and orders of or filings with any governmental authority, legislative body, board, agency, or commission having jurisdiction in the matters which are required by the Closing Date for the due authorization of, which would constitute a condition precedent to or the absence of which would adversely affect the due performance by the City of, its obligations in connection with the City Documents have been duly obtained or made and are in full force and effect, except the approval of the Bonds by the Attorney General of the State, registration of the Bonds by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State, and the approvals, consents and orders as may be required under Blue Sky or securities laws of any jurisdiction.

i. Public Debt. Prior to the Closing, the City will not offer or issue any bonds, notes or other obligations for borrowed money or incur any material liabilities, direct or contingent, payable from or secured by a pledge of the Improvement Area #1 Assessments which secure the Bonds without the prior approval of the Underwriter.

j. Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum. The information contained in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum is true and correct in all material respects, and such information does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that the City makes no representations with respect to the Non-City Disclosures.

k. Limited Offering Memorandum. At the time of the City's acceptance hereof and (unless the Limited Offering Memorandum is amended or supplemented pursuant to paragraph (d) of Section 5 of this Agreement) at all times subsequent thereto during the period up to and including the twenty-fifth (25th) day subsequent to the "end of the underwriting period," the information contained in the Limited Offering Memorandum does not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that the City makes no representations with respect to the Non-City Disclosures; and further provided, however, that if the City notifies the Underwriter of any fact or event as required by Section 5(d) hereof, and the Underwriter determines that such fact or event does not require preparation and publication of a supplement or amendment to the Limited Offering Memorandum, then the Limited Offering Memorandum in its then-current form shall be conclusively deemed to be complete and correct in all material respects.

l. Supplements or Amendments to Limited Offering Memorandum. If the Limited Offering Memorandum is supplemented or amended pursuant to paragraph (d) of Section 5 of this Agreement, at the time of each supplement or amendment thereto and (unless subsequently again supplemented or amended pursuant to such paragraph) at all times subsequent thereto during the period up to and including the twenty-fifth (25th) day subsequent to the "end of the underwriting period," the Limited Offering Memorandum as so supplemented or amended will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that if the City notifies the Underwriter of any fact or event as required by Section 5(d) hereof, and the Underwriter determines that such fact or event does not require preparation and publication of a supplement or amendment to the Limited Offering Memorandum, then the Limited Offering Memorandum in its then-current form shall be conclusively deemed to be complete and correct in all material respects.

m. Compliance with Rule 15c2-12. During the past five (5) years, the City has complied in all material respects with its previous continuing disclosure undertakings made by it in accordance with Rule 15c2-12, except as described in the Limited Offering Memorandum.

n. Use of Bond Proceeds. The City will apply, or cause to be applied, the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds as provided in and subject to all of the terms and provisions of the Indenture and will not take or omit to take any action which action or omission will adversely affect the exclusion from gross income for federal income tax purposes of the interest on the Bonds.

o. Blue Sky and Securities Laws and Regulations. The City will furnish such information and execute such instruments and take such action in cooperation with the Underwriter as the Underwriter may reasonably request, at no expense to the City, (i) to (y) qualify the Bonds for offer and sale under the Blue Sky or other securities laws and regulations of such states and other jurisdictions in the United States as the Underwriter may designate and (z) determine the eligibility of the Bonds for investment under the laws

of such states and other jurisdictions and (ii) to continue such qualifications in effect so long as required for the initial distribution of the Bonds by the Underwriter (provided, however, that the City will not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to file any general or special consents to service of process under the laws of any jurisdiction) and will advise the Underwriter immediately of receipt by the City of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification of the Bonds for sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or threat of any proceeding for that purpose.

p. Certificates of the City. Any certificate signed by any official of the City authorized to do so in connection with the transactions described in this Agreement shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the City to the Underwriter as to the statements made therein and can be relied upon by the Underwriter as to the statements made therein.

q. Intentional Actions Regarding Representations and Warranties. The City covenants that between the date hereof and the Closing it will not intentionally take actions which will cause the representations and warranties made in this Section to be untrue as of the Closing.

r. Financial Advisor. The City has engaged Hilltop Securities Inc. as its financial advisor (the “Financial Advisor”) in connection with its offering and issuance of the Bonds.

By delivering the Limited Offering Memorandum to the Underwriter, the City shall be deemed to have reaffirmed, with respect to the Limited Offering Memorandum, the representations, warranties and covenants set forth above.

7. Developer Letter of Representations. At the signing of this Agreement, the City and Underwriter shall receive from the Developer an executed Developer Letter of Representations (the “Developer Letter of Representations”) in the form of Appendix A hereto, and, at the Closing, a certificate signed by the Developer as set forth in Section 10(e) hereof (the “Developer Closing Certificate”).

8. The Closing. At 10:00 a.m., Central time, on the Closing Date, or at such other time or on such earlier or later business day as shall have been mutually agreed upon by the City and the Underwriter, (i) the City will deliver or cause to be delivered to DTC through its “FAST” System, the Bonds in the form of one fully registered Bond for each maturity, registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for DTC, duly executed by the City and authenticated by the Trustee as provided in the Indenture, and (ii) the City will deliver the closing documents hereinafter mentioned to McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. (“Bond Counsel”), or a place to be mutually agreed upon by the City and the Underwriter. Settlement will be through the facilities of DTC. The Underwriter will accept delivery and pay the purchase price of the Bonds as set forth in Section 1 hereof by wire transfer in federal funds payable to the order of the City or its designee. These payments and deliveries, together with the delivery of the aforementioned documents, are herein called the “Closing.” The Bonds will be made available to the Underwriter or Underwriter’s Counsel (as defined herein) for inspection not less than twenty-four (24) hours prior to the Closing.

9. Underwriter's Closing Conditions. The Underwriter has entered into this Agreement in reliance upon the representations and covenants herein and in the Developer Letter of Representations and the performance by the City of its obligations under this Agreement, both as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date. Accordingly, the Underwriter's obligations under this Agreement to purchase, accept delivery of, and pay for the Bonds shall be conditioned upon the performance by the City of its obligations to be performed hereunder at or prior to Closing and shall also be subject to the following additional conditions:

a. Bring-Down Representations of the City. The representations and covenants of the City contained in this Agreement shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date hereof and at the time of the Closing, as if made on the Closing Date.

b. Executed Agreements and Performance Thereunder. At the time of the Closing (i) the City Documents shall be in full force and effect, and shall not have been amended, modified, or supplemented except with the written consent of the Underwriter; (ii) the Authorizing Documents shall be in full force and effect; (iii) there shall be in full force and effect such other resolutions or actions of the City as, in the opinion of Bond Counsel and Underwriter's Counsel, shall be necessary on or prior to the Closing Date in connection with the transactions on the part of the City described in this Agreement and the City Documents; (iv) there shall be in full force and effect such other resolutions or actions of the Developer as, in the opinions of the Counsel of Winstead PC ("Developer's Counsel"), shall be necessary on or prior to the Closing Date in connection with the transactions on the part of the Developer described in the Developer Letter of Representations, the Reimbursement Agreement, the Development Agreement, and the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Developer with respect to the Bonds, dated as of October 15, 2020, executed and delivered by the Developer, P3Works, LLC, as PID Administrator, and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc., as dissemination agent (the "Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Developer" and, together with the Developer Letter of Representation, the Reimbursement Agreement, and the Development Agreement, the "Developer Documents"); and (v) the City shall perform or have performed its obligations required or specified in the City Documents to be performed at or prior to Closing.

c. No Default. At the time of the Closing, no default shall have occurred or be existing and no circumstances or occurrences that, with the passage of time or giving of notice, shall constitute an event of default under this Agreement, the Indenture, the City Documents, the Developer Documents or other documents relating to the financing and construction of the Improvement Area #1 Projects and the Development (as defined in the Limited Offering Memorandum), and the Developer shall not be in default in the payment of principal or interest on any of its indebtedness which default shall materially adversely impact the ability of the Developer to pay the Improvement Area #1 Assessments when due or complete the Improvement Area #1 Projects.

d. Closing Documents. At or prior to the Closing, the Underwriter shall have received each of the documents required under Section 10 below.

e. Termination Events. The Underwriter shall have the right to cancel its obligation to purchase the Bonds and to terminate this Agreement without liability therefor by written notification to the City if, between the date of this Agreement and the Closing, in the Underwriter's reasonable judgment, any of the following shall have occurred:

(i) the market price or marketability of the Bonds, or the ability of the Underwriter to enforce contracts for the sale of the Bonds, shall be materially adversely affected by the occurrence of any of the following:

(1) legislation shall have been introduced in or enacted by the Congress of the United States or adopted by either House thereof, or legislation pending in the Congress of the United States shall have been amended, or legislation shall have been recommended to the Congress of the United States or otherwise endorsed for passage (by press release, other form of notice, or otherwise) by the President of the United States, the Treasury Department of the United States, or the Internal Revenue Service or legislation shall have been proposed for consideration by either the U.S. Senate Committee on Finance or the U.S. House of Representatives Committee on Ways and Means or legislation shall have been favorably reported for passage to either House of the Congress of the United States by a Committee of such House to which such legislation has been referred for consideration, or a decision by a court of the United States or the Tax Court of the United States shall be rendered or a ruling, regulation, or official statement (final, temporary, or proposed) by or on behalf of the Treasury Department of the United States, the Internal Revenue Service, or other federal agency shall be made, which would result in federal taxation of revenues or other income of the general character expected to be derived by the City or upon interest on securities of the general character of the Bonds or which would have the effect of changing, directly or indirectly, the federal income tax consequences of receipt of interest on securities of the general character of the Bonds in the hands of the holders thereof, and which in either case, makes it, in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter, impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the offer, sale, or delivery of the Bonds on the terms and in the manner described in the Limited Offering Memorandum; or

(2) legislation shall be enacted by the Congress of the United States, or a decision by a court of the United States shall be rendered, or a stop order, ruling, regulation or official statement by, or on behalf of, the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other governmental agency having jurisdiction of the subject matter shall be issued or made to the effect that the issuance, offering or sale of obligations of the general character of the Bonds, or the issuance, offering or sale of the Bonds, including all underlying obligations, as described herein or by the Limited Offering Memorandum, is in violation or would be in violation of, or that obligations of the general character of the Bonds, or the Bonds, are not exempt from registration under, any provision of the federal securities laws, including the



Securities Act of 1933, as amended and as then in effect (the “Securities Act”), or that the Indenture need to be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended and as then in effect (the “Trust Indenture Act”); or

(3) a general suspension of trading in securities on the New York Stock Exchange, the establishment of minimum prices on such exchange, the establishment of material restrictions (not in force as of the date hereof) upon trading securities generally by any governmental authority or any national securities exchange, a general banking moratorium declared by federal, State of New York, or State officials authorized to do so; provided, however that such suspension in trading or any disruption in securities settlement, payment or clearance services is not in force on the date hereof; or

(4) there shall have occurred (whether or not foreseeable) (i) any outbreak of hostilities (including, without limitation, an act of terrorism) including, but not limited to, an escalation of hostilities that existed prior to the date hereof, (ii) national or international calamity or crisis, including, but not limited to, an escalation in the scope or magnitude of any natural disaster, or (iii) material financial crisis or adverse change in the financial or economic conditions affecting the United States government or the securities markets in the United States; or

(5) there shall have occurred since the date of this Agreement any materially adverse change in the affairs or financial condition of the City, except as disclosed in or described in the Limited Offering Memorandum; or

(6) any state blue sky or securities commission or other governmental agency or body in any state in which more than ten percent (10%) of the Bonds have been offered and sold shall have withheld registration, exemption or clearance of the offering of the Bonds as described herein, or issued a stop order or similar ruling relating thereto; or

(7) any amendment to the federal or State Constitution or action by any federal or State court, legislative body, regulatory body, or other authority materially adversely affecting the tax status of the City, its property, income, securities (or interest thereon), or the validity or enforceability of the Improvement Area #1 Assessments pledged to pay principal of and interest on the Bonds; or

(ii) the New York Stock Exchange or other national securities exchange or any governmental authority shall impose, as to the Bonds or as to obligations of the general character of the Bonds, any material restrictions not now in force, or increase materially those now in force, with respect to the extension of credit by, or the charge to the net capital requirements of, the Underwriter; or

(iii) any event occurring, or information becoming known which, in the reasonable judgment of the Underwriter, makes untrue in any material respect any statement or information contained in the Limited Offering Memorandum, or has the effect that the Limited Offering Memorandum contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, which change shall occur subsequent to the date of this Agreement and shall not be due to the malfeasance, misfeasance or nonfeasance of the Underwriter; or

(iv) any fact or event shall exist or have existed that, in the Underwriter's reasonable judgment, requires or has required an amendment of or supplement to the Limited Offering Memorandum; or

(v) a general banking moratorium shall have been declared by federal or State authorities having jurisdiction and shall be in force; or

(vi) a material disruption in securities settlement, payment or clearance services shall have occurred; or

(vii) a decision by a court of the United States shall be rendered, or a stop order, release, regulation or no-action letter by or on behalf of the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other governmental agency having jurisdiction of the subject matter shall have been issued or made, to the effect that the issuance, offering or sale of the Bonds, including the underlying obligations as described in this Agreement or in the Limited Offering Memorandum, or any document relating to the issuance, offering or sale of the Bonds, is or would be in violation of any provision of the federal securities laws on the Closing Date, including the Securities Act, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the Trust Indenture Act; or

(viii) the purchase of and payment for the Bonds by the Underwriter, or the resale of the Bonds by the Underwriter, on the terms and conditions herein provided shall be prohibited by any applicable law, governmental authority, board, agency or commission, which prohibition shall occur subsequent to the date hereof and shall not be due to the malfeasance, misfeasance, or nonfeasance of the Underwriter.

With respect to the conditions described in subparagraphs (ii), (vii) and (viii) above, the Underwriter is not aware of any current, pending or proposed law or government inquiry or investigation as of the date of execution of this Agreement which would permit the Underwriter to invoke its termination rights hereunder.

10. Closing Documents. At or prior to the Closing, the Underwriter (or Underwriter's Counsel on behalf of the Underwriter) shall receive the following documents:

a. Bond Opinion. The approving opinion of Bond Counsel, dated the Closing Date and substantially in the form included as Appendix D to the Limited Offering Memorandum, together with a reliance letter from Bond Counsel, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Underwriter, which may be included in the supplemental opinion

required by Section 10(b) hereof, to the effect that the foregoing opinion may be relied upon by the Underwriter to the same extent as if such opinion were addressed to it.

b. Supplemental Opinion. A supplemental opinion of Bond Counsel dated the Closing Date and addressed to the City and the Underwriter, in form and substance acceptable to Underwriter's Counsel, to the following effect:

(i) Except to the extent noted therein, Bond Counsel has not verified and is not passing upon, and does not assume any responsibility for, the accuracy, completeness or fairness of the statements and information contained in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and in the Limited Offering Memorandum but that Bond Counsel has reviewed the statements and information appearing in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and the Limited Offering Memorandum under the captions and subcaptions "PLAN OF FINANCE — The Bonds" and "— The Major Improvement Area Bond; Additional Bonds," "DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS," "SECURITY FOR THE BONDS," "ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES" (except for the subcaptions "Assessment Methodology" and "Improvement Area #1 Assessment Amounts"), "THE DISTRICT," "TAX MATTERS," "LEGAL MATTERS — Legal Proceedings" (first paragraph only) and "— Legal Opinions," "SUITABILITY FOR INVESTMENT," "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE — The City," "REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE," "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS," "INVESTMENTS" and "APPENDIX B," and Bond Counsel is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and legal issues contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Bond Ordinance, the Assessment Ordinance and the Indenture;

(ii) The Bonds are not subject to the registration requirements of the Securities Act, and the Indenture is exempt from qualification pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act;

(iii) The City has or at the time of the adoption thereof had full power and authority to adopt the Creation Resolution, the Assessment Ordinance and the Bond Ordinance (collectively, the foregoing documents are referred to herein as the "City Actions") and perform its obligations thereunder and the City Actions have been duly adopted, are in full force and effect and have not been modified, amended or rescinded; and

(iv) The Indenture, the Reimbursement Agreement, the Development Agreement, the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Issuer, and this Agreement have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the City and, assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery of such instruments, documents, and agreements by the other parties thereto, constitute the legal, valid, and binding agreements of the City, enforceable in accordance with their respective terms, except as enforcement thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, or other laws

affecting enforcement of creditors' rights, or by the application of equitable principles if equitable remedies are sought and to the application of Texas law relating to governmental immunity applicable to governmental entities.

c. City Legal Opinion. An opinion of the City attorney, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Underwriter, the City and the Trustee, with respect to matters relating to the City, substantially in the form of Appendix C hereto or in form otherwise agreed upon by the Underwriter.

d. Opinion of Developer's Counsel. Opinion of Developer's Counsel, substantially in the form of Appendix D hereto, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the City, Bond Counsel, the Underwriter, and the Trustee.

e. Developer Closing Certificate. The Developer Closing Certificate dated as of the Closing Date, signed by authorized officers of the Developer in substantially the form of Appendix E hereto.

f. City Closing Certificate. A certificate of the City, dated the Closing Date, signed by an appropriate City official, to the effect that:

(i) the representations and warranties of the City contained herein and in the City Documents are true and correct in all material respects on and as of the Closing Date as if made on the date thereof;

(ii) the Authorizing Documents and City Documents are in full force and effect and have not been amended, modified, or supplemented;

(iii) except as disclosed in the Limited Offering Memorandum, no litigation or proceeding against the City is pending or, to the best of the knowledge of such person, threatened in any court or administrative body nor is there a basis for litigation which would (a) contest the right of the members or officials of the City to hold and exercise their respective positions, (b) contest the due organization and valid existence of the City or the establishment of the District, (c) contest the validity, due authorization and execution of the Bonds or the City Documents, or (d) attempt to limit, enjoin or otherwise restrict or prevent the City from levying and collecting the Improvement Area #1 Assessments pledged to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds, or the pledge thereof; and

(iv) the City has, to the best of such person's knowledge, complied with all agreements and covenants and satisfied all conditions set forth in the City Documents, on its part to be complied with or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing.

g. Trustee's Counsel Opinion. An opinion, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Underwriter, the City and Bond Counsel, in form and substance acceptable to Underwriter's Counsel, the City and Bond Counsel to the following effect:

(i) the Trustee is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing as a national banking association organized under the laws of the United States of America, and is duly qualified to serve as Trustee in accordance with the qualifications set forth for the Trustee in the Indenture;

(ii) the Trustee has full right, power, and authority to enter into the Indenture, to perform its obligations under, and to carry out and consummate all of the transactions involving the Trustee contemplated by the Indenture; and

(iii) the Indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Trustee and is valid and enforceable against the Trustee in accordance with its terms.

h. Trustee's Certificate. A customary authorization and incumbency certificate dated prior to the Closing Date, signed by authorized officers of the Trustee in form and substance acceptable to the Underwriter, Underwriter's Counsel and Bond Counsel.

i. Underwriter Counsel's Opinion. An opinion, dated the Closing Date and addressed to the Underwriter, of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, ("Underwriter's Counsel"), to the effect that:

(i) The Bonds are not subject to the registration requirements of the Securities Act, and the Indenture is exempt from qualification pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act;

(ii) Such counsel is not passing upon and does not assume any responsibility for the accuracy, completeness or fairness of any of the statements contained in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum or in the Limited Offering Memorandum and makes no representation that it has independently verified the accuracy, completeness or fairness of any such statements. In its capacity as counsel to the Underwriter, to assist the Underwriter in part of its responsibility with respect to the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and the Limited Offering Memorandum, such counsel has participated in conferences with representatives of the Underwriter, representatives of the City, and its counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., as bond counsel, Hilltop Securities Inc., as financial advisor, the public improvement district administrator, the Developer, and its engineers and others, during which the contents of the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum or the Limited Offering Memorandum and related matters were discussed. Based on such counsel's participation in the above-mentioned conferences (which, with respect to the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum, did not extend beyond October 19, 2020, and, with respect to the Limited Offering Memorandum, did not extend beyond its date), and in reliance thereon, on oral and

written statements and representations of the City, the Developer and others and on the records, documents, certificates, opinions and matters herein mentioned, such counsel advises the Underwriter as a matter of fact and not opinion that, during the course of such counsel's representation of the Underwriter on this matter, (a) no facts had come to the attention of the attorneys in such counsel's firm rendering legal services to the Underwriter in connection with the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum which caused such counsel to believe, as of the date of the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and as of October 19, 2020, based on the documents, drafts and facts in existence and reviewed as of those dates, that the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (except any information marked as preliminary or subject to change, any information permitted to be omitted by Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12 or otherwise left blank and any other differences with the information in the Limited Offering Memorandum), and (b) no facts had come to the attention of the attorneys in such counsel's firm rendering legal service to the Underwriter in connection with the Limited Offering Memorandum which caused such counsel to believe that the Limited Offering Memorandum contained or contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided that, such counsel expressly excludes from the scope of this paragraph and expresses no view or opinion, with respect to both the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and the Limited Offering Memorandum, about any CUSIP numbers, financial, accounting, statistical or economic, engineering or demographic data or forecasts, numbers, charts, tables, graphs, estimates, projections, assumptions or expressions of opinion, any information about verification, feasibility, valuation, appraisals, absorption, real estate or environmental matters, relationship among the parties, Appendices, or any information about book-entry, DTC, Cede & Co., tax matters, included or referred to therein or omitted therefrom. No responsibility is undertaken or view expressed with respect to any other disclosure document, materials or activity, or as to any information from another document or source referred to by or incorporated by reference in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum or the Limited Offering Memorandum; and

(iii) The Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Issuer satisfies the requirements contained in Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c2-12(b)(5) for an undertaking for the benefit of the holders of the Bonds to provide the information at the times and in the manner required by said Rule; provided that, for purposes of this opinion, such counsel is not expressing any view regarding the content of the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum or the Limited Offering Memorandum that is not expressly stated in numbered paragraph ii, above.

j. Limited Offering Memorandum. The Limited Offering Memorandum and each supplement or amendment, if any, thereto.

k. Delivery of City Documents and Developer Documents. The City Documents and Developer Documents shall have been executed and delivered in form and content satisfactory to the Underwriter.

l. Form 8038-G. Evidence that the federal tax information form 8038-G has been prepared by Bond Counsel for filing.

m. Federal Tax Certificate. A certificate of the City in form and substance satisfactory to Bond Counsel and Underwriter's Counsel setting forth the facts, estimates and circumstances in existence on the Closing Date, which establish that it is not expected that the proceeds of the Bonds will be used in a manner that would cause the Bonds to be "arbitrage bonds" within the meaning of Section 148 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and any applicable regulations (whether final, temporary or proposed), issued pursuant to the Code.

n. Attorney General Opinion and Comptroller Registration. The approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State regarding the Bonds and the Comptroller of the State's Certificate of Registration for the Initial Bond.

o. Continuing Disclosure Agreements. The Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Issuer and the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Developer shall have been executed by the parties thereto in substantially the forms attached to the Limited Offering Memorandum as Appendix E-1 and Appendix E-2.

p. Letter of Representation of the Appraiser. (i) Letter of Representation of the Appraiser, substantially in the form of Appendix F hereto, addressed to the City, Bond Counsel, the Underwriter, and the Trustee, or in form otherwise agreed upon by the Underwriter, and (ii) a copy of the real estate appraisal of the property in the District dated August 28, 2020.

q. Letter of Representation of PID Administrator. Letter of Representation of PID Administrator, substantially in the form of Appendix G hereto, addressed to the City, Bond Counsel, the Underwriter, and the Trustee, or in form otherwise agreed upon by the Underwriter.

r. Evidence of Filing of Creation Resolution and Assessment Ordinance. Evidence that (i) the Creation Resolution including a legal description of the District by metes and bounds and (ii) the Assessment Ordinance, including the legal description of the property within the District, the assessment rolls and a statement indicating the contact for and address of where a copy of the Service and Assessment Plan, and any updates thereto may be obtained or viewed have been filed of record in the real property records of Rockwall County, Texas.

s. Lender Consent Certificates. Lender Consent Certificate of The American National Bank of Texas, N.A., a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, and any other lienholder on land in Improvement Area #1 of the District consenting to and acknowledging the creation of the District, the adoption of the Assessment Ordinance, the levy of the Improvement Area #1 Assessments,

and the subordination of their respective liens to the lien created by the Improvement Area #1 Assessments, in form and substance acceptable to the Underwriter, Underwriter's Counsel and Bond Counsel.

t. Developer Organizational Documents. The Developer shall have delivered to the Underwriter and the City, (i) fully executed copies of the Developer's organizational documents, (ii) a Certificate of Status from the Texas Secretary of State and (iii) verification of franchise tax account status from the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts for the Developer.

u. Rule 15c2-12 Certification. A resolution, ordinance or certificate whereby the City has deemed the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum final as of its date, except for permitted omissions, as contemplated by Rule 15c2-12 in connection with the offering of the Bonds, which certification may be included in the Bond Ordinance.

v. Dissemination Agent. Evidence acceptable to the Underwriter in its sole discretion that the City has engaged a dissemination agent acceptable to the Underwriter for the Bonds, with the execution of the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Issuer and the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Developer by other parties thereto being conclusive evidence of such acceptance by the Underwriter.

w. BLOR. A copy of the current Blanket Issuer Letter of Representation to DTC signed by the City.

x. Additional Documents. Such additional legal opinions, certificates, instruments, and other documents as the Underwriter or Underwriter's Counsel may reasonably deem necessary.

11. City's Closing Conditions. The obligation of the City hereunder to deliver the Bonds shall be subject to receipt on or before the Closing Date of the purchase price set forth in Section 1 hereof, the Attorney General Opinion, the opinion of Bond Counsel described in Section 10(a) hereof and all documents required to be delivered by the Developer.

12. Consequences of Termination. If the City shall be unable to satisfy the conditions contained in this Agreement or if the obligations of the Underwriter shall be terminated for any reason permitted by this Agreement, this Agreement shall terminate and the Underwriter and the City shall have no further obligation hereunder, except as further set forth in Sections 13, 15 and 16 hereof.

13. Costs and Expenses.

a. The Underwriter shall be under no obligation to pay, and the City shall cause to be paid from proceeds of the Bonds the following expenses incident to the issuance of the Bonds and performance of the City's obligations hereunder: (i) the costs of the preparation and printing of the Bonds; (ii) the cost of preparation, printing, and mailing of the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum, the final Limited Offering Memorandum and any supplements and amendments thereto; (iii) the fees and disbursements of the City's Financial Advisor, the Trustee's counsel, Bond Counsel, Developer's Counsel, and the



Trustee relating to the issuance of the Bonds; (iv) the Attorney General's review fees; (v) the fees and disbursements of accountants, advisers and any other experts or consultants retained by the City or the Developer, including but not limited to the fees and expenses of the Appraiser and the PID Administrator; and (vi) the expenses incurred by or on behalf of City employees and representatives that are incidental to the issuance of the Bonds and the performance by the City of its obligations under this Agreement.

b. The Underwriter shall pay the following expenses: (i) all advertising expenses in connection with the limited offering of the Bonds; (ii) fees of Underwriter's Counsel; and (iii) all other expenses, including CUSIP fees (including out-of-pocket expenses and related regulatory expenses), incurred by it in connection with its public offering and distribution of the Bonds, except as noted in Subsection 13(a) above.

c. The City acknowledges that the Underwriter will pay from the Underwriter's expense allocation of the underwriting discount the applicable per bond assessment charged by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas, a nonprofit corporation whose purpose is to collect, maintain and distribute information relating to issuing entities of municipal securities.

14. Notice. Any notice or other communication to be given to the City under this Agreement may be given by delivering the same in writing to: City of Fate, Texas, P.O. Box 159, Fate, Texas 75132, Attention: City Manager.

Any notice or other communication to be given to the Underwriter under this Agreement may be given by delivering the same in writing to: FMSbonds, Inc., 5 Cowboys Way, Suite 300-25, Frisco, Texas 75034, Attention: Tripp Davenport, Director.

15. Entire Agreement. This Agreement is made solely for the benefit of the City and the Underwriter (including their respective successors and assigns), and no other person shall acquire or have any right hereunder or by virtue hereof. All of the City's representations, warranties, and agreements contained in this Agreement shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of: (i) any investigations made by or on behalf of the Underwriter, provided the City shall have no liability with respect to any matter of which the Underwriter has actual knowledge prior to the purchase of the Bonds; or (ii) delivery of any payment for the Bonds pursuant to this Agreement. The agreements contained in this Section and in Section 16 shall survive any termination of this Agreement.

16. Survival of Representations and Warranties. All representations and warranties of the parties made in, pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement, notwithstanding any investigation by the parties. All statements contained in any certificate, instrument, or other writing delivered by a party to this Agreement or in connection with the transactions described in or by this Agreement constitute representations and warranties by such party under this Agreement to the extent such statement is set forth as a representation and warranty in the instrument in question.

17. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

18. Severability. In case any one or more of the provisions contained herein shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision hereof.

19. State Law Governs. The validity, interpretation, and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State.

20. No Assignment. The rights and obligations created by this Agreement shall not be subject to assignment by the Underwriter or the City without the prior written consent of the other party hereto.

21. No Personal Liability. None of the members of the City Council, nor any officer, representative, agent, or employee of the City, shall be charged personally by the Underwriter with any liability, or be held liable to the Underwriter under any term or provision of this Agreement, or because of execution or attempted execution, or because of any breach or attempted or alleged breach of this Agreement.

22. Anti-Boycott Verification. The Underwriter hereby verifies that it and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, do not boycott Israel and, to the extent this Agreement is a contract for goods or services, will not boycott Israel during the term of this Agreement. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2271.002, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable State or federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, “boycott Israel” means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes. The Underwriter understands “affiliate” to mean an entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Underwriter and exists to make a profit.

23. Iran, Sudan and Foreign Terrorist Organizations. The Underwriter represents that neither it nor any of its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Texas Government Code, and posted on any of the following pages of such officer’s internet website:

<https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/sudan-list.pdf>,  
<https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/iran-list.pdf>, or  
<https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/fto-list.pdf>.

The foregoing representation is made solely to comply with Section 2252.152, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable State or federal law and excludes the Underwriter and its parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded

from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization. The Underwriter understands “affiliate” to mean any entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Underwriter and exists to make a profit.

24. Form 1295. Submitted herewith is a completed Form 1295 in connection with the Underwriter’s participation in the execution of this Agreement generated by the Texas Ethics Commission’s (the “TEC”) electronic filing application in accordance with the provisions of Section 2252.908 of the Texas Government Code and the rules promulgated by the TEC (the “Form 1295”). The City hereby confirms receipt of the Form 1295 from the Underwriter, and the City agrees to acknowledge such form with the TEC through its electronic filing application not later than the thirtieth (30th) day after the receipt of such form. The Underwriter and the City understand and agree that, with the exception of information identifying the City and the contract identification number, neither the City nor its consultants are responsible for the information contained in the Form 1295; that the information contained in the Form 1295 has been provided solely by the Underwriter; and, neither the City nor its consultants have verified such information.

*[Signature pages follow.]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the date first set forth above.

**FMSbonds, Inc.,**  
as Underwriter

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Theodore A. Swinarski  
Title: Senior Vice President - Trading

Accepted at \_\_\_\_\_ a.m./p.m. central time on the date first stated above.

**City of Fate, Texas**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor

**SCHEDULE I**

\${[PAR]}

CITY OF FATE, TEXAS

(a municipal corporation of the State of Texas located in Rockwall County)

SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2020

(WILLIAMSBURG EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT

IMPROVEMENT AREA #1 PROJECT)

Interest Accrues From: Date of Delivery

\$ \_\_\_\_\_ % Term Bonds, Due August 15, 20\_\_, Priced to Yield \_\_\_\_%; CUSIP \_\_\_\_ (a) (c)

\$ \_\_\_\_\_ % Term Bonds, Due August 15, 20\_\_, Priced to Yield \_\_\_\_%; CUSIP \_\_\_\_ (a) (b) (c)

- (a) The initial reoffering prices or yields of the Bonds have been determined in accordance with the 10% test.
- (b) The Bonds maturing on or after August 15, 20\_\_ may be redeemed before their scheduled maturity date, in whole or in part, on any date on or after August 15, 20\_\_, such redemption date or dates to be fixed by the City, at the redemption price of 100% of the principal amount of the Bonds to be redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption.
- (c) The Bonds are also subject to extraordinary optional redemption as described in the Limited Offering Memorandum under "DESCRIPTION OF THE BONDS — Redemption Provisions."
- (d) The Bonds maturing August 15, 20\_\_, are also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on the dates and in the respective Sinking Fund Installment Amounts as set forth in the following schedule.

**\$ \_\_\_\_\_ Bonds Maturing August 15, 20\_\_**

<u>Redemption Date</u>	<u>Sinking Fund Installment Amount</u>
August 15, 20__	\$ _____
August 15, 20__	_____
August 15, 20__	_____
August 15, 20__	_____

† Stated Maturity

The Bonds maturing August 15, 20\_\_, are also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption on the dates and in the respective Sinking Fund Installment Amounts as set forth in the following schedule.

**\$ \_\_\_\_\_ Bonds Maturing August 15, 20\_\_**

<u>Redemption Date</u>	<u>Sinking Fund Installment Amount</u>
August 15, 20__	\$ _____
August 15, 20__	_____
August 15, 20__	_____
August 15, 20__	_____

† Stated Maturity

**APPENDIX A**

**FORM OF DEVELOPER LETTER OF REPRESENTATIONS**

**[\$[PAR]]  
CITY OF FATE, TEXAS,  
SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2020  
(WILLIAMSBURG EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT  
IMPROVEMENT AREA #1 PROJECT)**

---

**DEVELOPER LETTER OF REPRESENTATIONS**

---

October 19, 2020

City of Fate, Texas  
P.O. Box 159  
Fate, Texas 75132

FMSbonds, Inc.  
5 Cowboys Way, Suite 300-25  
Frisco, Texas 75034

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This letter is being delivered to the City of Fate, Texas (the “City”) and FMSbonds, Inc. (the “Underwriter”), in consideration for your entering into the Bond Purchase Agreement dated the date hereof (the “Bond Purchase Agreement”) for the sale and purchase of the \$[PAR] “City of Fate, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2020 (Williamsburg East Public Improvement District Improvement Area #1 Project)” (the “Bonds”). Pursuant to the Bond Purchase Agreement, the Underwriter has agreed to purchase from the City, and the City has agreed to sell to the Underwriter the Bonds. In order to induce the City to enter into the Bond Purchase Agreement and as consideration for the execution, delivery, and sale of the Bonds by the City and the purchase of them by the Underwriter, the undersigned, New Sheridan Dev Co Phase 1 LLC, a Texas limited liability company (the “Developer”), makes the representations, warranties, and covenants contained in this Developer Letter of Representations. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, each capitalized term used in this Developer Letter of Representations will have the meaning set forth in the Bond Purchase Agreement.

1. Purchase and Sale of Bonds. Inasmuch as the purchase and sale of the Bonds represents a negotiated transaction, the Developer understands, and hereby confirms, that the Underwriter is not acting as a fiduciary of the Developer, but rather is acting solely in its capacity as Underwriter of the Bonds for its own account.

2. Updating of the Limited Offering Memorandum. If, after the date of this Developer Letter of Representations, up to and including the date the Underwriter is no longer required to provide a Limited Offering Memorandum to potential customers who request the same pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 (the earlier of (i) ninety (90) days from the “end of the underwriting period” (as defined in Rule 15c2-12) and (ii) the time when the Limited Offering Memorandum is available to any person from the MSRB, but in no case less than twenty-five (25) days after the “end of the underwriting period” for the Bonds), the Developer becomes aware of any fact or event which might or would cause the Limited Offering Memorandum, as then supplemented or amended, to contain any untrue statement of a material fact or to omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or if it is necessary to amend or supplement the Limited Offering Memorandum to comply with law, the Developer will notify the Underwriter promptly (and for the purposes of this clause provide the Underwriter with such information as it may from time to time request); however, that for the purposes of this Developer Letter of Representations and any certificate delivered by the Developer in accordance with the Bond Purchase Agreement, the Developer makes no representations with respect to the information appearing in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum or the Limited Offering Memorandum except for the information set forth in all of the maps included therein and under the captions and subcaptions “PLAN OF FINANCE — Development Plan,” “— Home Development within the District” and “— The Major Improvement Area Bonds; Additional Indebtedness,” “THE IMPROVEMENT AREA #1 PROJECTS,” “THE DEVELOPMENT” and “THE DEVELOPER” and, to the Developer’s knowledge after due inquiry, under the captions “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS” (only as it pertains to the Developer, the Improvement Area #1 Projects and the Development, as defined in the Limited Offering Memorandum), “LEGAL MATTERS — Litigation – The Developer,” “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE — The Developer” and “— The Developer’s Compliance with Prior Undertakings,” “SOURCES OF INFORMATION — Source of Certain Information,” “APPENDIX E-2,” “APPENDIX F” and “APPENDIX G” (collectively, the “Developer Disclosures”) in accordance with subsection 4(f) herein.

3. Developer Documents. The Developer has executed and delivered each of the below listed documents (individually, a “Developer Document” and collectively, the “Developer Documents”) in the capacity provided for in each such Developer Document, and each such Developer Document constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the Developer, enforceable against the Developer in accordance with its terms:

- a. this Developer Letter of Representations;
- b. the Reimbursement Agreement for Williamsburg East Public Improvement District Improvement Area #1 Project & Major Improvement Area Project, effective as of October 19, 2020, (the “Reimbursement Agreement”), executed and delivered by the City and New Sheridan Dev Co Phase 1 LLC], a Texas limited liability company (the “Developer”);
- c. Development Agreement effective September 15, 2020 (the “Development Agreement”) between the City and JTG Holdings, LLC, a Texas limited liability corporation (“JTG Holdings”), as assigned by JTG Holdings to the Developer by the Assignment of Development Agreement, effective as of September 15, 2020; and



d. the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Developer with respect to the Bonds, dated as of October 15, 2020 (the “Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Developer”), executed and delivered by the Developer, P3Works, LLC, as PID Administrator, and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc., as dissemination agent.

The Developer has complied in all material respects with all of the Developer’s agreements and covenants and satisfied all conditions required to be complied with or satisfied by the Developer under the Developer Documents on or prior to the date hereof.

The representations and warranties of the Developer contained in the Developer Documents are true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date hereof.

4. Developer Representations, Warranties and Covenants. The Developer represents, warrants, and covenants to the City and the Underwriter that:

a. Due Organization and Existence. The Developer is duly formed and validly existing as a limited partnership under the laws of the State of Texas.

b. Organizational Documents. The copies of the organizational documents of the Developer provided by the Developer (the “Developer Organizational Documents”) to the City and the Underwriter are fully executed, true, correct, and complete copies of such documents and such documents have not been amended or supplemented since delivery to the City and the Underwriter and are in full force and effect as of the date hereof.

c. No Breach. The execution and delivery of the Developer Documents by Developer does not violate any judgment, order, writ, injunction or decree binding on Developer or any indenture, agreement, or other instrument to which the Developer is a party.

d. No Litigation. Other than as described in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and in the Limited Offering Memorandum, there are no proceedings pending or threatened in writing before any court or administrative agency against the Developer that are either not covered by insurance or which singularly or collectively would have a material, adverse effect on the ability of the Developer to perform its obligations under the Developer Documents in all material respects or that would reasonably be expected to prevent or prohibit the development of the District in accordance with the description thereof in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and the Limited Offering Memorandum.

e. Information. The information prepared and submitted by the Developer to the City or the Underwriter in connection with the preparation of the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and the Limited Offering Memorandum was, and is, as of this date, true and correct in all material respects.

f. Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and Limited Offering Memorandum. The Developer represents and warrants that the information set forth in the Developer Disclosures in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and the Limited

Offering Memorandum is true and correct and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Developer agrees to provide a certificate dated the Closing Date affirming, as of such date, the representations contained in this subsection (f) with respect to the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and the Limited Offering Memorandum.

g. Events of Default. No “Event of Default” or “event of default” by the Developer under any of the Developer Documents, any documents to which the Developer is a party described in the Limited Offering Memorandum, or under any material documents relating to the financing and construction of the Improvement Area #1 Projects to which the Developer is a party, or event that, with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both, would constitute such “Event of Default” or “event of default” by the Developer, has occurred and is continuing.

5. Indemnification.

a. The Developer will indemnify and hold harmless the City and the Underwriter and each of their officers, directors, employees and agents against any losses, claims, damages or liabilities to which any of them may become subject, under the Securities Act of 1933 or otherwise, insofar as such losses, claims, damages or liabilities (or actions in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon an untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained or incorporated by reference in the Developer Disclosures in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and the Limited Offering Memorandum, or any amendment or supplement to the Limited Offering Memorandum amending or supplementing the information contained under the aforementioned captions (as qualified above), or arise out of or are based upon the omission, untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission to state therein a material fact necessary to make the statements under the aforementioned captions (as qualified above) not misleading under the circumstances under which they were made and will reimburse any indemnified party for any reasonable legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by them in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim as such expenses are incurred.

b. Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under subsection (a) above of notice of the commencement of any action, such indemnified party shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the indemnifying party under such subsection, notify the indemnifying party in writing of the commencement thereof; but the omission so to notify the indemnifying party shall not relieve the indemnifying party from any liability which it may have to the indemnified party otherwise than under such subsection, unless such indemnifying party was prejudiced by such delay or lack of notice. In case any such action shall be brought against an indemnified party, it shall promptly notify the indemnifying party of the commencement thereof, the indemnifying party shall be entitled to participate therein and, to the extent that it shall wish, to assume the defense thereof, with counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party (who shall not, except with the consent of the indemnified party, be counsel to the indemnifying party), and, after notice from the indemnifying party to such indemnified party of its election so to assume the defense thereof, the indemnifying party shall not be liable to such indemnified party

under such subsection for any legal expenses of other counsel or any other expenses, in each case subsequently incurred by such indemnified party, in connection with the defense thereof other than reasonable costs of investigation. The indemnifying party shall not be liable for any settlement of any such action effected without its consent, but if settled with the consent of the indemnifying party or if there is a final judgment for the plaintiff in any such action, the indemnifying party will indemnify and hold harmless any indemnified party from and against any loss or liability by reason of such settlement or judgment. The indemnity herein shall survive delivery of the Bonds and shall survive any investigation made by or on behalf of the City, the Developer or the Underwriter.

6. Survival of Representations, Warranties and Covenants. All representations, warranties, and agreements in this Developer Letter of Representations will survive regardless of (a) any investigation or any statement in respect thereof made by or on behalf of the Underwriter, (b) delivery of any payment by the Underwriter for the Bonds hereunder, and (c) any termination of the Bond Purchase Agreement.

7. Binding on Successors and Assigns. This Developer Letter of Representations will be binding upon the Developer and its successors and assigns and inure solely to the benefit of the Underwriter and the City, and no other person or firm or entity will acquire or have any right under or by virtue of this Developer Letter of Representations.

*[Signature page follows.]*

**DEVELOPER**

NEW SHERIDAN DEV CO PHASE 1 LLC,  
a Texas limited liability company

By: New Sheridan Dev Co LLC,  
a Texas limited liability company,  
its sole Member and Manager

By: New Sheridan Dev Co Manager LLC,  
a Texas limited liability company,  
its Manager

By: Pandora 551, LLC,  
a Texas limited liability company,  
its Managing Member

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Timothy E. Gehan, Manager

**APPENDIX B**

**[\$[PAR]]  
CITY OF FATE, TEXAS,  
SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2020  
(WILLIAMSBURG EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT  
IMPROVEMENT AREA #1 PROJECT)**

**ISSUE PRICE CERTIFICATE**

The undersigned, as the duly authorized representative of FMSbonds, Inc., (“Purchaser”), with respect to the “City of Fate, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2020 (Williamsburg East Public Improvement District Improvement Area #1 Project),” issued by the City of Fate, Texas (“Issuer”) in the principal amount of \$[PAR] (“Bonds”), hereby certifies, based on its records and information, as follows:

(a) [Other than the Bonds maturing in \_\_\_\_\_ (“Hold-the-Price Maturities”), the][The first price at which at least ten percent (“Substantial Amount”) of the principal amount of each maturity of the Bonds having the same credit and payment terms (a “Maturity”) was sold to a person (including an individual, trust, estate, partnership, association, company, or corporation) other than an Underwriter (the “Public”) is set forth in the final Limited Offering Memorandum relating to the Bonds.

(Add (b) and (c) only if there are Hold-the-Price maturities)

(b) On or before the first day on which the Bond Purchase Agreement is entered into (the “Sale Date”), the Purchaser offered to the Public each Maturity of the Hold-the-Price Maturities at their respective initial offering prices (the “Initial Offering Prices”), as listed in the final Limited Offering Memorandum relating to the Bonds.

(c) As set forth in the Bond Purchase Agreement, the Purchaser agreed in writing to neither offer nor sell any of the Hold-the-Price Maturities to any person at any higher price than the respective Initial Offering Price for such Maturity until a date that is the earlier of the close of the fifth business day after the Sale Date or the date on which the Purchaser sells a Substantial Amount of a Maturity of the Bonds to the Public at no higher price than the Initial Offering Price for such Maturity.

A copy of the pricing wire or equivalent communication for the Bonds is attached to this Certificate as Schedule A.

For purposes of this Issue Price Certificate, the term “Underwriter” means (1) (i) a person that agrees pursuant to a written contract with the Issuer (or with the lead underwriter to form an underwriting syndicate) to participate in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public, or (ii) any person that agrees pursuant to a written contract directly or indirectly with a person described in clause (1)(i) of this paragraph (including a member of a selling group or a party to a retail distribution agreement participating in the initial sale of the Bonds to the Public) to participate in the initial

sale of the Bonds to the Public, and (2) any person who has more than 50% common ownership, directly or indirectly, with a person described in clause (1) of this paragraph.

*[Signature page follows.]*

The undersigned understands that the foregoing information will be relied upon by the Issuer with respect to certain of the representations set forth in the Federal Tax Certificate and with respect to compliance with the federal income tax rules affecting the Bonds, and by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. in connection with rendering its opinion that the interest on the Bonds is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes, the preparation of the Internal Revenue Service Form 8038-G, and other federal income tax advice that it may give to the Issuer from time to time relating to the Bonds. Notwithstanding anything set forth herein, the Purchaser is not engaged in the practice of law and makes no representation as to the legal sufficiency of the factual matters set forth herein.

EXECUTED and DELIVERED as of this \_\_\_\_\_, 2020.

FMSbonds, Inc.,  
as Underwriter

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
—

Name: Theodore A. Swinarski  
Title: Senior Vice President – Trading

SCHEDULE A  
PRICING WIRE OR EQUIVALENT COMMUNICATION

*(Attached)*



**APPENDIX C**

[LETTERHEAD OF MESSER, FORT & MCDONALD, PLLC]

October 29, 2020

FMSbonds, Inc.  
5 Cowboys Way, Suite 300-25  
Frisco, Texas 75034

Wilmington Trust, National Association  
[\_\_\_\_\_] ]  
[\_\_\_\_\_] , Texas [\_\_\_\_\_]

City of Fate, Texas  
P.O. Box 159  
Fate, Texas 75132

\$ [PAR]  
CITY OF FATE, TEXAS,  
SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2020  
(WILLIAMSBURG EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT  
IMPROVEMENT AREA #1 PROJECT)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This firm has acted as [special counsel] to the City of Fate, Texas (the “City”) and are rendering this opinion for limited purposes in connection with the issuance and sale of \$[PAR] “City of Fate City, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2020 (Williamsburg East Public Improvement District Improvement Area #1 Project)” (the “Bonds”), by the City, a political subdivision of the State of Texas.

The Bonds are authorized pursuant to Ordinance No. 20-\_\_-\_\_, enacted by the City Council of the City (the “City Council”) on October 19, 2020 (the “Bond Ordinance”) and shall be issued pursuant to the provisions of Subchapter A of the Public Improvement District Assessment Act, Chapter 372, Texas Local Government Code, as amended (the “Act”) and the Indenture of Trust dated as of October 15, 2020 (the “Indenture”), by and between the City and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee (the “Trustee”). The Bonds are being sold to FMSbonds, Inc. pursuant to the Bond Purchase Agreement dated October 19, 2020 between the City and FMSbonds Inc. (the “Bond Purchase Agreement”). This opinion is being delivered pursuant to Section 10(c) of the Bond Purchase Agreement. Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the same meanings as in the Bond Purchase Agreement, unless otherwise stated herein.

In our capacity as [special counsel] to the to the City, and for the purposes of rendering opinions set forth herein, we have reviewed:

(a) The Resolution No. 2020-043 (the “Creation Resolution”) enacted by the City Council on July 6, 2020;

(b) The Ordinance No. 20-\_\_ accepted and approved by City Council on October 19, 2020 (the “Assessment Ordinance”), and the service and assessment plan (the “Service and

Assessment Plan”) attached as an exhibit thereto, as such Service and Assessment Plan was updated by the Bond Ordinance;

(c) The Bond Ordinance;

(d) The Indenture;

(e) the Reimbursement Agreement for Williamsburg East Public Improvement District Improvement Area #1 Project & Major Improvement Area Project, effective as of October 19, 2020, (the “Reimbursement Agreement”), executed and delivered by the City and New Sheridan Dev Co Phase 1 LLC, a Texas limited liability company (the “Developer”);

(f) the Development Agreement, effective as of September 15, 2020 (the “Development Agreement”), executed and delivered by the City and JTG Holdings, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (“JTG Holdings”), as assigned by JTG Holdings to the Developer by the Assignment of Development Agreement, effective as of September 15, 2020; and

(g) the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Issuer with respect to the Bonds, dated as of October 15, 2020 (the “Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Issuer”), executed and delivered by the City, P3Works, LLC, as PID Administrator and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc., as Dissemination Agent.

(h) Such other documents, records, agreements or certificates as we have deemed necessary or appropriate to enable us to render the opinions expressed below.

The Creation Resolution, the Assessment Ordinance, the Indenture and the Bond Ordinance shall hereinafter be collectively referred to as the “Authorizing Documents” and the remaining documents shall hereinafter be collectively referred to as the “Reviewed Documents.”

In rendering the opinions expressed below, we have, with your concurrence and without any inquiry or other investigation, made and relied upon the following assumptions: (a) the due authorization, execution and delivery of each of the Reviewed Documents by all parties thereto other than the City; (b) the genuineness of all signatures to the Reviewed Documents; (c) the correctness and truthfulness of all the statements of fact contained in the Reviewed Documents; (d) the authenticity of the Reviewed Documents; (e) the conformity to original documents of the Reviewed Documents submitted to us as copies; and (f) the additional assumptions set forth on Exhibit A attached to this letter and the exclusions set forth on Exhibit B attached to this letter. Our opinions are limited to matters expressly stated herein and no opinion is to be inferred or may be implied beyond the matters expressly stated.

In rendering the opinions set forth below, we have also relied upon: (a) the representations and warranties contained in the Reviewed Documents; (b) the resolutions and other documents of the parties to the Reviewed Documents authorizing or approving the Reviewed Documents; (c) the Developer Closing Certificate delivered pursuant to the Bond Purchase Agreement; (d) the legal opinion delivered pursuant to the Bond Purchase Agreement by Winstead PC, counsel to the Developer; (e) the Developer Letter of Representations delivered pursuant to the Bond Purchase Agreement; (f) the Letter of Representation of the PID Administrator, P3Works LLC, delivered pursuant to the Bond Purchase Agreement (collectively, the “Reliance Materials”). We have not made any independent or other investigation, review, analysis, or inquiry as to any of the facts, matters, circumstances or legal opinions or conclusions contained in the Reviewed Documents or Reliance Materials or the accuracy or completeness thereof. Additionally, we have assumed that none of the Reviewed Documents or Reliance Materials contains any untrue statement of a material

fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances in which they are made, not misleading. We have not made any examination of any accounting or financial matters, and we express no opinion with respect thereto.

The opinions expressed herein are subject to the correctness in understanding that no beneficiary to this opinion letter may rely on this opinion letter to the extent that such beneficiary or its counsel has actual knowledge of any applicable laws, facts, or circumstances which would make any opinion expressed herein incorrect, subject to question, or require further investigation of any laws, facts or circumstances.

Whenever our opinion or advice with respect to the existence or absence of facts is indicated to be based on our knowledge, we are referring to the actual knowledge of the Messer, Fort & McDonald, PLLC attorneys who have given substantive attention to matters concerning the City during the course of our representation of the City in connection with the Reviewed Documents, which knowledge has been obtained by such attorneys in their capacity as such. In particular, our response does not include matters known to any attorney of our firm in a capacity other than as special counsel to the City. Further, the words “our knowledge,” “our actual knowledge” and similar expressions used in this opinion letter are intended to be limited to the actual knowledge of Julie Fort of our firm who have been directly involved in representing the City. We have not undertaken any independent investigation to determine the existence or absence of such facts, and no inference as to our knowledge concerning such facts should be drawn from the fact that such limited representation has been undertaken by us.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing and the additional qualifications, limitations, and assumptions set forth herein, we are of the opinion that:

1. The City is a Texas political subdivision and has all necessary power and authority to enter into and perform its obligations under the Authorizing Documents and the Reviewed Documents. The City has taken or obtained all actions, approvals, consents and authorizations required of it by applicable laws in connection with the execution of the Authorizing Documents and the Reviewed Documents and the performance of its obligations thereunder.

2. To the best of our knowledge, there is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation at law or in equity, before or by any court, public board or body, pending, or threatened against the City: (a) affecting the existence of the City or the titles of its officers to their respective offices, (b) in any way questioning the formation or existence of Williamsburg East Public Improvement District, (c) affecting, contesting or seeking to prohibit, restrain or enjoin the delivery of any of the Bonds, or the payment, collection or application of any amounts pledged or to be pledged to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds, including the Improvement Area #1 Assessments in the District pursuant to the provisions of the Assessment Ordinance and the Service and Assessment Plan referenced therein, (d) contesting or affecting the validity or enforceability, or the City’s performance of the Reviewed Documents, (e) contesting the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from federal income taxation, or (f) which may result in any material adverse change relating to the financial condition of the City.

3. The Authorizing Documents were duly enacted by the City and remain in full force and effect on the date hereof.

4. The Reviewed Documents have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the City and remain legal, valid and binding obligations of the City enforceable against the City in

accordance with their terms. However, the enforceability of the obligations of the City under such Reviewed Documents may be limited or otherwise affected by (a) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws affecting the rights of creditors generally, (b) principles of equity, whether considered at law or in equity, or (c) the application of State law relating to action by future councils and relating to governmental immunity applicable to governmental entities.

5. The performance by the City of the obligations under the Authorizing Documents and the Reviewed Documents will not violate any provision of any Federal or State constitutional or statutory provision.

6. No further consent, approval, authorization, or order of any court or governmental agency or body or official is required to be obtained by the City as a condition precedent to the performance by the City of its obligations under the Authorizing Documents and the Reviewed Documents.

7. The City has duly authorized and delivered the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum.

8. Based upon our limited participation in the preparation of the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and the final Limited Offering Memorandum (collectively, the “Limited Offering Memorandum”), the statements and information contained in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and the Limited Offering Memorandum with respect to the City under the captions and subcaptions “ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES — Assessment Methodology” and “— Assessment Amounts,” “THE CITY,” “THE DISTRICT,” “LEGAL MATTERS — Litigation — The City,” “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE — The City” and “— The City's Compliance with Prior Undertakings” and “APPENDIX A” are a fair and accurate summary of the laws and the documents and facts summarized therein.

9. The adoption of the Authorizing Documents, the execution and delivery of the Reviewed Documents and the compliance with the provisions of the Authorizing Documents and the Reviewed Documents under the circumstances contemplated thereby, to the best of our knowledge: (a) do not and will not in any material respect conflict with, or constitute on the part of the City, a breach of or default under any agreement to which the City is a party or by which it is bound, and (b) do not and will not in any material respect conflict with, or constitute on the part of the City, a violation, breach of, or default under any existing law, regulation, court order or consent decree to which the City is subject.

The foregoing opinions are, with your concurrence, predicated on, limited by and qualified in their entirety by the following:

(a) The foregoing opinions are based on and limited to the laws of the State of Texas, and we render no opinion with respect to the federal laws of the United States or to the laws of any other jurisdiction.

(b) We express no opinion with respect to the enforceability of provisions of the Reviewed Documents that relate to (i) mediation or arbitration; (ii) limitations or restrictions on, or waiver of, legal or equitable remedies; (iii) indemnity or release; (iv) limitations or restrictions on assignment or transfer of rights, interests or property; (v) the rights or obligations of third parties; (vi) evidentiary standards; (vii) waiver of rights to notice or the obligations of good faith, fair, dealing, diligence or reasonableness; (viii) self-help, subrogation, delay or omission to enforce

rights or remedies, contribution or severability; (ix) the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or any other equitable remedy (regardless of whether such question is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law); (x) fixed, stipulated or liquidated damages; (xi) the making of determinations in the sole and absolute (or similarly described) discretion of a party to the Reviewed Documents; (xii) authorizing any party to exercise any rights other than in accordance with applicable law; (xiii) liability of any party for payment of any amount payable under the Reviewed Documents to the extent such amounts (A) accrue, or are attributable to any period of time, after the termination of any of the Reviewed Documents, (B) allow any other party to recover more than the “benefit of its bargain” or (C) exceed the amount of any party’s actual damages; (xiv) rendering inapplicable any otherwise applicable law (other than those laws which by their terms may be rendered inapplicable); (xv) requiring all amendments, waivers and terminations be in writing or requiring disregard of any course of dealing between the parties; (xvi) establishing any obligation of the parties as absolute or unconditional regardless of the occurrence or non-occurrence or existence or non-existence of any event or other state of facts; (xvii) obligations of the parties by reference to and/or incorporation of any provision of any agreement other than the Reviewed Documents, or that consist of or employ provisions (whether operative or definitional) contained in any such other agreement; (xviii) obligating any party to take action it has no legal right to take, or to take or not take an action if taking or failing to take the same would constitute, or aid or abet, a violation of applicable law; (xix) certain agreements of non-signatories, or obligations of signatories with respect to non-signatories or other persons or entities, whether or not signatories, not under the control of such signatories; (xx) selection of venue; (xxi) modifying the time at which any applicable statute of limitation begins to run or at which any cause of action begins to accrue; (xxii) an exemption from any sales or other taxes; (xxiii) disclaiming or limiting warranties implied by or required pursuant to law; (xxiv) waiving the defense that an adequate remedy at law exists; and (xxv) waiving any suretyship defenses;

(c) The validity, binding effect, and enforceability of the Reviewed Documents may be limited by (i) applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, receivership, moratorium, liquidation, redemption, conservatorship, rearrangement, fraudulent conveyance, or other similar statutes, regulations or laws affecting creditor’s rights and remedies generally; (ii) general principles of equity; (iii) judicial discretion; (iv) the exercise by political subdivisions or governmental authorities or corporations acting on their behalf of sovereign or governmental immunity, legislative or governmental powers, police powers, taxing powers, or rights of appropriation; and (v) applicable court decisions relating to a duty or obligation to mitigate damages.

(d) We express no opinion regarding the effect of the laws of usury or similar laws regarding interest rate limitations on the provisions of the Reviewed Documents.

(e) We express no opinion with respect to the matters described on Exhibit B attached to this letter.

(f) The opinions set forth herein are also subject to the qualification that enforceability of the Reviewed Documents may be limited by (i) the provisions of Section 130.002 of the Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code regarding limitations on indemnifications; (ii) Section 28 of the Texas Property Code regarding prompt payment to contractors and subcontractors; (iii) Section 16.071 of the Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code regarding the time period for a claimant to give notice of a claim for damages as a condition precedent to the right to sue on a contract; (iv) Section 16.070 of the Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code regarding permitted contractual

limitations on when a claimant may bring suit on a contract; (v) Section 38.02 of the Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code providing for the notice time period in order for a claimant to recover attorneys' fees; (vi) the "express negligence" and "clear and conspicuous" rules adopted by the Texas Supreme Court, as applied to any indemnity or release provisions in the Reviewed Documents; (vii) Section 35.52 of the Texas Business and Commerce Code; (viii) Section 162.001 et seq. of the Texas Property Code; (ix) Section 302.002 of the Texas Finance Code; (x) Section 28.009 of the Texas Property Code; and (xi) claims of sovereign or governmental immunity by political subdivisions or governmental authorities or corporations acting on their behalf.

We express no opinion as to the laws of any jurisdiction other than the laws of Texas and the laws of the United States of America. The opinions expressed above concern only the effect of the laws (excluding the principles of conflict of laws) of Texas and the United States of America as currently in effect.

We assume there are no material misstatements in the legal opinions delivered by the other parties and entities to this transaction; and further specifically rely upon Bond Counsel to the City with regard to the Bond Ordinance, Indenture, Bond Purchase Agreement or other documents prepared, delivered or executed in connection with the Bonds and Bond documents, and the Attorney General's review and approval of the transaction.

This opinion letter has been rendered solely for the benefit of the addressees named above in connection with the transactions described therein, and may not be used, circulated, quoted, relied upon or otherwise referred to for any other purpose or by any other person without our prior written consent. This opinion letter does not constitute a warranty or guarantee or an opinion as to matters of fact and should not be construed or relied upon as such. This opinion letter is as of the date hereof only, and we undertake no, and hereby disclaim any, obligation to advise you of any change in any matter set forth herein.

Sincerely,

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[\_\_\_\_\_] ,  
MESSER, FORT & MCDONALD, PLLC

**APPENDIX D**

[LETTERHEAD OF WINSTEAD PC]

[\_\_\_\_\_] , 2020

City of Fate, Texas  
P.O. Box 159  
Fate, Texas 75132

FMSbonds, Inc.  
5 Cowboys Way, Suite 300-25  
Frisco, Texas 75034

McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P.  
717 North Harwood, Suite 900  
Dallas, Texas 75201

Wilmington Trust, National Association  
[\_\_\_\_\_] ]  
[\_\_\_\_\_] , Texas [\_\_\_\_\_]

\$[PAR]  
CITY OF FATE, TEXAS  
SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2020  
(WILLIAMSBURG EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT  
IMPROVEMENT AREA #1 PROJECT)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have served as special counsel for New Sheraton Dev Co Phase 1 LLC, a Texas limited liability Company (the “Developer”) in connection with the issuance and sale by the City of Fate, Texas (the “City”), of \$[PAR] City of Fate, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2020 (Williamsburg East Public Improvement District Project) (the “Bonds”), pursuant to an Indenture of Trust dated as of October 15, 2020 (the “Indenture”), by and between the City and Wilmington Trust, National Association, Dallas, Texas, as trustee (together with its successors, the “Trustee”). Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used, in part, to fund certain public infrastructure improvements in the development known as “Williamsburg East Public Improvement District” (the “Development”) located in the City.

The Bonds are being sold to FMSbonds, Inc. (the “Underwriter”), pursuant to that certain Bond Purchase Agreement dated October 15, 2020 (the “Bond Purchase Agreement”), by and between the City and the Underwriter. This opinion is being delivered pursuant to Section 10(d) of the Bond Purchase Agreement.

All capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Bond Purchase Agreement.

**[DEVELOPER’S COUNSEL TO PROVIDE]**





**EXHIBIT A**

## **EXHIBIT E**

### **CLOSING CERTIFICATE OF DEVELOPER**

New Sheridan Dev Co Phase 1 LLC, a Texas limited liability company (the “Developer”), DOES HEREBY CERTIFY the following as of the date hereof. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning given to such term in the Limited Offering Memorandum.

1. The Developer is a limited liability company organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Texas.

2. Representatives of the Developer have provided information to the City of Fate, Texas (the “City”) and FMSbonds, Inc. (the “Underwriter”) to be used in connection with the offering by the City of its \$[PAR] aggregate principal amount of Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2020 (Williamsburg East Public Improvement District Improvement Area #1 Project) (the “Bonds”), pursuant to the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum, dated October 10, 2020 (the “Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum”), and Limited Offering Memorandum dated October 19, 2020 (the “Limited Offering Memorandum”).

3. The Developer has delivered to the Underwriter and the City true, correct, complete and fully executed copies of the Developer’s organizational documents, and such documents have not been amended or supplemented since delivery to the Underwriter and the City and are in full force and effect as of the date hereof.

4. The Developer has delivered to the Underwriter and the City a (i) Certificate of Status from the Texas Secretary of State and (ii) verification of franchise tax account status from the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts for the Developer.

5. The Developer has executed and delivered each of the below listed documents (individually, a “Developer Document” and collectively, the “Developer Documents”) in the capacity provided for in each such Developer Document, and each such Developer Document constitutes a valid and binding obligation of the Developer, enforceable against the Developer in accordance with its terms:

(a) the Developer Letter of Representations dated October 19, 2020;

(b) the Reimbursement Agreement for Williamsburg East Public Improvement District Improvement Area #1 Project & Major Improvement Area Project, effective as of October 19, 2020, (the “Reimbursement Agreement”), executed and delivered by the City and the Developer;

(c) the Development Agreement, effective as of September 15, 2020 (the “Development Agreement”), executed and delivered by the City and JTG Holdings, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (“JTG Holdings”), as assigned by JTG Holdings to the Developer by the Assignment of Development Agreement, effective as of September 15, 2020; and

(d) the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Developer with respect to the Bonds, dated as of October 15, 2020 (the “Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Developer”), executed and delivered by the Developer, P3Works, LLC, as PID Administrator, and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc., as dissemination agent.

6. The Developer or other development entities affiliated with the Developer owned all of the Improvement Area #1 Assessed Property (as defined in the Service and Assessment Plan) located in Improvement Area #1 of the District on the date that the Assessment Ordinance was adopted and such landowners are not entities that may claim a homestead right under Texas law.

7. The Developer has complied in all material respects with all of the Developer’s agreements and covenants and satisfied all conditions required to be complied with or satisfied by the Developer under the Developer Documents on or prior to the date hereof.

8. The representations and warranties of the Developer contained in the Developer Documents are true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date hereof.

9. The execution and delivery of the Developer Documents by the Developer does not violate any judgment, order, writ, injunction or decree binding on the Developer or any indenture, agreement, or other instrument to which the Developer is a party. There are no proceedings pending or threatened in writing before any court or administrative agency against the Developer that is either not covered by insurance or which singularly or collectively would have a material, adverse effect on the ability of the Developer to perform its obligations under the Developer Documents in all material respects or that would reasonably be expected to prevent or prohibit the development of the District in accordance with the description thereof in the Limited Offering Memorandum.

10. The Developer has reviewed and approved the information contained in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum in all of the maps included therein and under the captions and subcaptions “PLAN OF FINANCE — Development Plan,” “— Home Development within the District” and “— The Major Improvement Area Bonds; Additional Indebtedness,” “THE IMPROVEMENT AREA #1 PROJECTS,” “THE DEVELOPMENT” and “THE DEVELOPER” and, to the Developer’s knowledge after due inquiry, under the captions “BONDHOLDERS’ RISKS” (only as it pertains to the Developer, the Improvement Area #1 Projects and the Development, as defined in the Limited Offering Memorandum), “LEGAL MATTERS — Litigation – The Developer,” “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE — The Developer” and “ — The Developer’s Compliance with Prior Undertakings,” “SOURCES OF INFORMATION — Source of Certain Information,” “APPENDIX E-2,” “APPENDIX F” and “APPENDIX G” (collectively, the “Developer Disclosures”) and certifies that the same does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading, as of the date of the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum and as of the date of the Limited Offering Memorandum; provided, however, that the foregoing certification is not a certification as to the accuracy, completeness or fairness of any of the other statements contained in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum.

11. The Developer has reviewed and approved the information contained in the Developer Disclosures in the Limited Offering Memorandum and certifies that the same does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading, as of the date of the Limited Offering Memorandum and as of the date hereof; provided, however, that the foregoing certification is not a certification as to the accuracy, completeness or fairness of any of the other statements contained in the Limited Offering Memorandum.

12. To the Developer's knowledge, the Developer is in compliance in all material respects with all provisions of applicable law relating to the Developer in connection with the Development. Except as otherwise described in the Limited Offering Memorandum: (a) to the Developer's knowledge, there is no default of any zoning condition, land use permit or development agreement binding upon the Developer or any portion of the Development that would materially and adversely affect the Developer's ability to complete or cause to be completed the development of the property within Improvement Area #1 of the District as described in the Limited Offering Memorandum; and (b) the Developer has no reason to believe that any additional permits, consents and licenses required to complete the development of the property within Improvement Area #1 of the District as and in the manner described in the Limited Offering Memorandum will not be reasonably obtainable in due course.

13. The Developer is not insolvent and has not made an assignment for the benefit of creditors, filed or consented to a petition in bankruptcy, petitioned or applied (or consented to any third party petition or application) to any tribunal for the appointment of a custodian, receiver or any trustee or commenced any proceeding under any bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, readjustment of debt, dissolution or liquidation law or statute of any jurisdiction.

14. The levy of the Improvement Area #1 Assessments on property in Improvement Area #1 of the District owned by the Developer will not conflict with or constitute a breach of or default under any agreement, mortgage, deed of trust, indenture or other instrument to which the Developer is a party or to which the Developer or any of its property or assets is subject.

15. The Developer is not in default under any mortgage, trust indenture, lease or other instrument to which it or any of its assets is subject, which default would have a material and adverse effect on the Bonds or the Developer's ability to perform its obligations under the Developer Documents.

16. The Developer has no knowledge of any physical condition of the Development owned or to be developed by the Developer that currently requires, or currently is reasonably expected to require in the process of development investigation or remediation under any applicable federal, state or local governmental laws or regulations relating to the environment in any material and adverse respect.

*[Signature page follows.]*

Dated: October 29, 2020

**DEVELOPER**

NEW SHERIDAN DEV CO PHASE 1 LLC,  
a Texas limited liability company

By: New Sheridan Dev Co LLC,  
a Texas limited liability company,  
its sole Member and Manager

By: New Sheridan Dev Co Manager LLC,  
a Texas limited liability company,  
its Manager

By: Pandora 551, LLC,  
a Texas limited liability company,  
its Managing Member

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Timothy E. Gehan, Manager

**APPENDIX F**

[LETTERHEAD OF INTEGRA REALTY RESOURCES – DALLAS]

\_\_\_\_\_, 2020

City of Fate, Texas  
P.O. Box 159  
Fate, Texas 75132

FMSbonds, Inc.  
5 Cowboys Way, Suite 300-25  
Frisco, Texas 75034

McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P.  
717 North Harwood, Suite 900  
Dallas, Texas 75201

Wilmington Trust, National Association  
[\_\_\_\_\_] ]  
[\_\_\_\_], Texas [\_\_\_\_\_]

Re: City of Fate, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2020  
(Williamsburg East Public Improvement District Improvement Area #1 Project)  
(the “Bonds”)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, \_\_\_\_\_, representative of Integra Realty Resources – Dallas (“Integra Realty”), the appraiser of the undeveloped property contained in Williamsburg East Public Improvement District (the “District”), does hereby represent the following:

1. Integra Realty has supplied certain information contained in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum for the Bonds, dated October 10, 2020 and the Limited Offering Memorandum for the Bonds, dated October 19, 2020 (together, the “Limited Offering Memorandum”), relating to the issuance of the Bonds by the City of Fate, Texas, as described above. The information Integra Realty provided for the Limited Offering Memorandum is the real estate appraisal of the property in the District (the “Appraisal”), located in APPENDIX H to the Limited Offering Memorandum, and the description thereof, set forth under the caption “APPRAISAL OF PROPERTY WITHIN IMPROVEMENT AREA #1 — The Appraisal.”

2. To the best of my professional knowledge and belief, as of the date of the Appraisal, the portion of the Limited Offering Memorandum described above does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact as to the information and data set forth therein, and does not omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

3. Integra Realty agrees to the inclusion of the Appraisal in the Limited Offering Memorandum and the use of its name in the Limited Offering Memorandum for the Bonds.

4. Integra Realty agrees that, to the best of its ability, it will inform you immediately should it learn of any event(s) or information of which you are not aware subsequent to the date of this letter and prior to the actual time of delivery of the Bonds (anticipated to occur on or about October 29, 2020) which would render any such information in the Limited Offering

Memorandum untrue, incomplete, or incorrect, in a material fact or render any statement in the appraisal materially misleading.

5. The undersigned hereby represents that he or she has been duly authorized to execute this letter of representations.

Sincerely yours,

**Integra Realty Resources – Dallas**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Its: \_\_\_\_\_

**APPENDIX G**

[LETTERHEAD OF P3WORKS, LLC]

\_\_\_\_\_, 2020

City of Fate, Texas  
P.O. Box 159  
Fate, Texas 75132

FMSbonds, Inc.  
5 Cowboys Way, Suite 300-25  
Frisco, Texas 75034

McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P.  
717 North Harwood, Suite 900  
Dallas, Texas 75201

Wilmington Trust, National Association  
[\_\_\_\_\_] ]  
[\_\_\_\_], Texas [\_\_\_\_\_]

Re: City of Fate, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2020  
(Williamsburg East Public Improvement District Improvement Area #1 Project)  
(the “Bonds”)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, \_\_\_\_\_, representative of P3Works, LLC (“P3Works”), consultant in connection with the creation by the City of Fate, Texas (the “City”), of Williamsburg East Public Improvement District (the “District”), does hereby represent the following:

1. P3Works has supplied certain information contained in the Preliminary Limited Offering Memorandum for the Bonds, dated October 10, 2020, and the final Limited Offering Memorandum for the Bonds, dated October 19, 2020 (together, the “Limited Offering Memorandum”), relating to the issuance of the Bonds by the City, as described above. The information P3Works provided for the Limited Offering Memorandum is located (a) under the captions “ASSESSMENT PROCEDURES” and “THE PID ADMINISTRATOR” and (b) in the Service and Assessment Plan (the “SAP”) for the City located in APPENDIX C to the Limited Offering Memorandum.

2. At the request of the City, P3Works has prepared the SAP and acknowledges and agrees that the SAP will be included in the Limited Offering Memorandum for the Bonds.

3. To the best of my professional knowledge and belief, the portions of the Limited Offering Memorandum described in paragraph 1 above do not contain an untrue statement of a material fact as to the information and data set forth therein, and does not omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

4. P3Works agrees to the use of its name in the Limited Offering Memorandum for the Bonds.

5. P3Works agrees that, to the best of its ability, it will inform you immediately should it learn of any event(s) or information of which you are not aware subsequent to the date of this



letter and prior to the actual time of delivery of the Bonds (anticipated to occur on or about October 29, 2020) which would render any such information in the Limited Offering Memorandum untrue, incomplete, or incorrect, in a material fact or render any such information materially misleading.

6. The undersigned hereby represents that he or she has been duly authorized to execute this letter of representation.

Sincerely yours,

**P3Works, LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Its: \_\_\_\_\_

**Exhibit C**

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

**CITY OF FATE, TEXAS,  
SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2020  
(WILLIAMSBURG EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT IMPROVEMENT  
AREA #1 PROJECT)**

**CONTINUING DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT OF ISSUER**

This Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Issuer dated as of October 15, 2020 (this “Disclosure Agreement”) is executed and delivered by and between the City of Fate, Texas (the “Issuer”), P3Works, LLC (the “Administrator”), and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc. (acting solely in its capacity as the “Dissemination Agent”) with respect to the Issuer’s “Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2020 (Williamsburg East Public Improvement District Improvement Area #1 Project)” (the “Bonds”). The Issuer, the Administrator and the Dissemination Agent covenant and agree as follows:

**SECTION 1. Purpose of the Disclosure Agreement.** This Disclosure Agreement is being executed and delivered by the Issuer, the Administrator and the Dissemination Agent for the benefit of the Owners (defined below) and beneficial owners of the Bonds. Unless and until a different filing location is designated by the MSRB (defined below) or the SEC (defined below), all filings made by the Dissemination Agent pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement shall be filed with the MSRB through EMMA (defined below).

**SECTION 2. Definitions.** In addition to the definitions set forth above and in the Indenture of Trust dated as of October 15, 2020, relating to the Bonds (the “Indenture”), which apply to any capitalized term used in this Disclosure Agreement, including the Exhibits hereto, unless otherwise defined in this Section, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings:

“Administrator” shall mean the Issuer or the person or independent firm designated by the Issuer who shall have the responsibility provided in the Service and Assessment Plan, the Indenture, or any other agreement or document approved by the Issuer related to the duties and responsibilities of the administration of the District. The Issuer has selected P3Works, LLC as the current Administrator.

“Annual Collection Costs” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

“Annual Financial Information” shall mean annual financial information as such term is used in paragraph (b)(5)(i) of the Rule and specified in Section 4(a) of this Disclosure Agreement.

“Annual Installment” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

“Audited Financial Statements” shall mean the audited financial statements of the Issuer that have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applicable from time to time to the Issuer and that has been audited by an independent certified public accountant.

“Business Day” shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday in the State of Texas observed as such by the Issuer or the Trustee.

“Developer” shall mean New Sheridan Dev Co Phase 1 LLC, a Texas limited liability company, its designated successors and assigns.

“Disclosure Agreement of Developer” shall mean the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Developer relating to the Bonds dated as of October 15, 2020 executed and delivered by the Developer, the Administrator and the Dissemination Agent.

“Disclosure Representative” shall mean the Director of Finance of the Issuer or his or her designee, or such other officer or employee as the Issuer may designate in writing to the Dissemination Agent from time to time.

“Dissemination Agent” shall mean HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc., acting solely in its capacity as dissemination agent, or any successor Dissemination Agent designated in writing by the Issuer and which has filed with the Trustee a written acceptance of such designation.

“District” shall mean Williamsburg East Public Improvement District.

“EMMA” shall mean the Electronic Municipal Market Access System available on the internet at <http://emma.msrb.org>.

“Financial Obligation” shall mean a (a) debt obligation; (b) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (c) guarantee of a debt obligation or any such derivative instrument; provided that “financial obligation” shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

“Fiscal Year” shall mean the Issuer’s fiscal year, currently the calendar year from October 1 through September 30.

“Improvement Area #1” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

“Improvement Area #1 Assessment” shall have the meaning assigned to the defined term “Assessments” in the Indenture.

“Listed Events” shall mean any of the events listed in Section 5(a) of this Disclosure Agreement.

“MSRB” shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board or any other entity designated or authorized by the SEC to receive reports pursuant to the Rule.

“Outstanding” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

“Owner” shall mean the registered owner of any Bonds.

“Participating Underwriter” shall mean FMSbonds, Inc. and its successors and assigns.

“Rule” shall mean Rule 15c2-12 adopted by the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as the same may be amended from time to time.

“SEC” shall mean the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Service and Assessment Plan” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Indenture.

“Trustee” shall mean Wilmington Trust, National Association, Dallas, Texas, a national banking association duly organized and existing under the laws of the United States, acting solely in its capacity as trustee, or any successor trustee pursuant to the Indenture.

SECTION 3. Provision of Annual Financial Information and Audited Financial Statements.

(a) Commencing with the Fiscal Year ending September 30, 2020, the Issuer shall provide or cause to be provided to the MSRB, in the electronic or other format required by the MSRB (i) not later than six (6) months after the end of the Issuer’s Fiscal Year, its Annual Financial Information and (ii) not later than twelve (12) months after the end of the Issuer’s Fiscal Year, its Audited Financial Statements. In each case, the Annual Financial Information and the Audited Financial Statements, as applicable, may be submitted as a single document or as separate documents comprising a package and may include by reference other information as provided in Section 4 of this Disclosure Agreement. If the Issuer’s Fiscal Year changes, it shall file notice of such change (including the date of the new Fiscal Year) with the MSRB prior to the next date by which the Issuer otherwise would be required to provide the Annual Financial Information or Audited Financial Statements, as applicable, pursuant to Section 4 of this Disclosure Agreement. All documents provided to the MSRB shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

(b) Upon delivery by the Issuer of the Annual Financial Information or the Audited Financial Statements, as applicable, to the Dissemination Agent together, with written instructions to file such information or financial statements, as applicable, with the MSRB, the Dissemination Agent shall:

(i) determine the filing address or other filing location of the MSRB each year prior to filing the Annual Financial Information or the Audited Financial Statements, as applicable, on the respective dates required in subsection (a); and

(ii) file the Annual Financial Information or the Audited Financial Statements, as applicable, containing or incorporating by reference the information set forth in Section 4 hereof;

(c) If the Issuer has provided the Dissemination Agent with the completed Annual Financial Information or the Audited Financial Statements, as applicable, on the respective dates required, together with written instructions to file such financial information or financial statements with the MSRB and the Dissemination Agent has filed such financial information or

financial statements with the MSRB, then the Dissemination Agent shall file a report with the Issuer certifying that the Annual Financial Information or the Audited Financial Statements, as applicable, has been provided pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement, stating the date it was provided and that it was filed with the MSRB, which such financial information or financial statements shall include a filing receipt from the MSRB.

SECTION 4. Content and Timing of Annual Financial Information and Audited Financial Statements. The Annual Financial Information and the Audited Financial Statements shall contain or incorporate by reference, and the Issuer agrees to provide or cause to be provided to the Dissemination Agent, the following:

(a) *Annual Financial Information.* Within six (6) months after the end of each Fiscal Year, the Annual Financial Information of the Issuer (any or all of which may be unaudited) being:

(i) Tables setting forth the following information, as of the end of such Fiscal Year:

(A) For the Bonds, the maturity date or dates, the interest rate or rates, the original aggregate principal amount and principal amount remaining Outstanding;

(B) The amounts in the funds and accounts under the Indenture securing the Bonds and a description of the related investments; and

(C) The assets and liabilities of the Trust Estate.

(ii) Financial information and operating data with respect to the Issuer of the general type, in substantially similar form to that shown in the tables provided under Sections 4(a)(ii)(A) and 4(a)(ii)(B) of Exhibit B attached hereto. Such information shall be provided: (a) as of the end of the Fiscal Year (for tables in Section 4(a)(ii)(A) of Exhibit B), and (b) both as of the end of the Fiscal Year and through February 1 of the calendar year immediately succeeding such Fiscal Year (for tables in Section 4(a)(ii)(B) of Exhibit B).

(iii) Updates to the information in the Service and Assessment Plan as most recently amended or supplemented (a “SAP Update”), including any changes to the methodology for levying the Improvement Area #1 Assessments in Improvement Area #1.

(iv) Until building permits have been issued for parcels or lots representing, in the aggregate, ninety-five percent (95%) of the total the Improvement Area #1 Assessments levied within the Improvement Area #1, the Annual Financial Information (in the SAP Update or otherwise) shall include the number of certificates of occupancy (“COs”) issued for new homes completed in Improvement Area #1 during such Fiscal Year and the aggregate number of COs issued for new homes completed within Improvement Area #1 since filing the initial Annual Financial Information for Fiscal Year ending September 30, 2020.

(v) If the total amount of delinquencies greater than 150 days equals or exceeds ten percent (10%) of the amount of Improvement Area #1 Assessments due in any fiscal year, a list of delinquent property owners.

(vi) A description of any amendment to this Disclosure Agreement and a copy of any restatements to the Issuer's audited financial statements during such Fiscal Year.

(b) *Audited Financial Statements.* Within twelve (12) months after the end of each Fiscal Year, the Audited Financial Statements of the Issuer, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applicable from time to time to the Issuer. If such audited financial statements are not complete within twelve (12) months after the end of each Fiscal Year, then the Issuer shall provide unaudited financial statements within such period and shall provide audited financial statements for the applicable Fiscal Year when and if the audit report on such statements becomes available.

See Exhibit B hereto for a form for submitting the information set forth in the preceding paragraphs. The Issuer has designated P3Works, LLC as the initial Administrator. The Administrator, and if no Administrator is designated, Issuer's staff, shall prepare the of Annual Financial Information. In all cases, the Issuer shall have the sole responsibility for the content, design and other elements comprising substantive contents of the Annual Financial Information and Audited Financial Statements under this Section 4.

Any or all of the items listed above may be included by specific reference to other documents, including disclosure documents of debt issues of the Issuer, which have been submitted to and are publicly accessible from the MSRB. If the document included by reference is a final offering document, it must be available from the MSRB. The Issuer shall clearly identify each such other document so included by reference.

#### SECTION 5. Reporting of Significant Events.

(a) Pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5, each of the following is a Listed Event with respect to the Bonds:

1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies.
2. Non-payment related defaults, if material.
3. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties.
4. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties.
5. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform.
6. Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds.

7. Modifications to rights of Owners, if material.
8. Bond calls, if material, and tender offers.
9. Defeasances.
10. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the bonds, if material.
11. Rating changes.
12. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Issuer.
13. The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition of the Issuer, or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material.
14. Appointment of a successor or additional trustee under the Indenture or the change of name of a trustee, if material.
15. Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the Issuer, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the Issuer, any of which affect security holders, if material.
16. Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the Issuer, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

Any sale by the Developer of real property within Improvement Area #1 in the ordinary course of the Developer's business will not constitute a Listed Event for the purposes of paragraph (10) above.

For these purposes, any event described in paragraph (12) above is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Issuer in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Issuer, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Issuer.

The Issuer intends the words used in paragraphs (15) and (16) above and the definition of Financial Obligation to have the same meanings as when they are used in the Rule, as evidenced by SEC Release No. 34-83885, dated August 20, 2018.



Upon the occurrence of a Listed Event, the Issuer shall promptly notify the Dissemination Agent in writing and the Issuer shall direct the Dissemination Agent in writing to immediately file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB. The Dissemination Agent shall file such notice no later than the Business Day immediately following the day on which it receives written notice of such occurrence from the Issuer. Any such notice is required to be filed within ten (10) Business Days of the occurrence of such Listed Event.

Additionally, the Issuer shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the Issuer to provide Audited Financial Statements (or unaudited financial statements, if Audited Financial Statements are not available) or Annual Financial Information, as applicable, as required under this Disclosure Agreement. See Exhibit A hereto for a form for submitting “Notice To MSRB of Failure To File.”

Any notice under the preceding paragraphs shall be accompanied with the text of the disclosure that the Issuer desires to make, the written authorization of the Issuer for the Dissemination Agent to disseminate such information as provided herein, and the date the Issuer desires for the Dissemination Agent to disseminate the information (which date shall not be more than ten (10) Business Days after the occurrence of the Listed Event or failure to file).

In all cases, the Issuer shall have the sole responsibility for the content, design and other elements comprising substantive contents of all disclosures made pursuant to Sections 4 and 5 of this Disclosure Agreement. In addition, the Issuer shall have the sole responsibility to ensure that any notice required to be filed under this Section 5 is filed within ten (10) Business Days of the occurrence of the Listed Event.

(b) The Dissemination Agent shall, promptly, and not more than three (3) Business Days after obtaining actual knowledge of the occurrence of any Listed Event with respect to the Bonds, notify the Disclosure Representative in writing of such Listed Event. The Dissemination Agent shall not be required to file a notice of the occurrence of such Listed Event with the MSRB unless and until it receives written instructions from the Disclosure Representative to do so. If the Dissemination Agent has been instructed by the Disclosure Representative on behalf of the Issuer to report the occurrence of a Listed Event under this subsection (b), the Dissemination Agent shall file a notice of such occurrence with the MSRB no later than the Business Day immediately following the day on which it receives written instructions from the Issuer. It is agreed and understood that the duty to make or cause to be made the disclosures herein is that of the Issuer and not that of the Trustee or the Dissemination Agent. It is agreed and understood that the Dissemination Agent has agreed to give the foregoing notice to the Issuer as an accommodation to assist it in monitoring the occurrence of such event but is under no obligation to investigate whether any such event has occurred. As used above, “actual knowledge” means the actual fact or statement of knowing, without a duty to make any investigation with respect thereto. In no event shall the Dissemination Agent be liable in damages or in tort to the Issuer, the Participating Underwriter, the Trustee, or any Owner or beneficial owner of any interests in the Bonds as a result of its failure to give the foregoing notice or to give such notice in a timely fashion.

(c) If in response to a notice from the Dissemination Agent under subsection (b), the Issuer determines that the Listed Event under number 2, 7, 8 (as to bond calls only), 10, 13, 14, or 15 of subparagraph (a) above is not material under applicable federal securities laws, the Issuer

shall promptly, but in no case more than five (5) Business Days after occurrence of the event, notify the Dissemination Agent and the Trustee (if the Dissemination Agent is not the Trustee) in writing and instruct the Dissemination Agent not to report the occurrence pursuant to subsection (b).

**SECTION 6. Termination of Reporting Obligations.** The obligations of the Issuer, the Administrator and the Dissemination Agent under this Disclosure Agreement shall terminate upon the legal defeasance, prior redemption or payment in full of all of the Bonds, when the Issuer is no longer an obligated person with respect to the Bonds, or upon delivery by the Disclosure Representative to the Dissemination Agent of an opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel to the effect that continuing disclosure is no longer required. So long as any of the Bonds remain Outstanding, the Dissemination Agent may assume that the Issuer is an obligated person with respect to the Bonds until it receives written notice from the Disclosure Representative stating that the Issuer is no longer an obligated person with respect to the Bonds, and the Dissemination Agent may conclusively rely upon such written notice with no duty to make investigation or inquiry into any statements contained or matters referred to in such written notice. If such termination occurs prior to the final maturity of the Bonds, the Issuer shall give notice of such termination in the same manner as for a Listed Event with respect to the Bonds under Section 5(a).

**SECTION 7. Dissemination Agent.** The Issuer may, from time to time, appoint or engage a Dissemination Agent or successor Dissemination Agent to assist it in carrying out its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement, and may discharge such Dissemination Agent. If the Issuer discharges the Dissemination Agent, the Issuer shall use best efforts to appoint a successor Dissemination Agent within 30 days of such discharge. If at any time there is not any other designated Dissemination Agent, the Issuer shall be the Dissemination Agent. The initial Dissemination Agent appointed hereunder shall be HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc., Dallas, Texas.

**SECTION 8. Amendment; Waiver.** Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Disclosure Agreement, the Issuer and the Dissemination Agent may amend this Disclosure Agreement (and the Dissemination Agent shall not unreasonably withhold its consent to any amendment so requested by the Issuer), and any provision of this Disclosure Agreement may be waived, provided that the following conditions are satisfied:

(a) If the amendment or waiver relates to the provisions of Sections 3(a), 4, or 5(a), it may only be made in connection with a change in circumstances that arises from a change in legal requirements, change in law, or change in the identity, nature or status of an obligated person with respect to the Bonds, or the type of business conducted;

(b) The undertaking, as amended or taking into account such waiver, would, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, have complied with the requirements of the Rule at the time of the delivery of the Bonds, after taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule, as well as any change in circumstances; and

(c) The amendment or waiver either (i) is approved by the Owners of the Bonds in the same manner as provided in the Indenture for amendments to the Indenture with the consent of

Owners, or (ii) does not, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, materially impair the interests of the Owners or beneficial owners of the Bonds.

In the event of any amendment or waiver of a provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Issuer shall describe such amendment in the next related Annual Financial Information or Audited Financial Statements, and shall include, as applicable, a narrative explanation of the reason for the amendment or waiver and its impact on the type (or in the case of a change of accounting principles, on the presentation) of financial information or operating data being presented by the Issuer. In addition, if the amendment relates to the accounting principles to be followed in preparing financial statements, (i) notice of such change shall be given in the same manner as for a Listed Event under Section 5(a), and (ii) the Audited Financial Statements for the fiscal year in which the change is made should present a comparison (in narrative form and also, if feasible, in quantitative form) between the financial statements as prepared on the basis of the new accounting principles and those prepared on the basis of the former accounting principles. No amendment which adversely affects the Dissemination Agent may be made without its prior written consent (which consent will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

**SECTION 9. Additional Information.** Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Issuer from disseminating any other information, using the means of dissemination set forth in this Disclosure Agreement or any other means of communication, or including any other information in any Annual Financial Information and Audited Financial Statements or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event, in addition to that which is required by this Disclosure Agreement. If the Issuer chooses to include any information in any Annual Financial Information, Audited Financial Statements or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event in addition to that which is specifically required by this Disclosure Agreement, the Issuer shall have no obligation under this Disclosure Agreement to update such information or include it in any future Annual Financial Information, Audited Financial Statements or notice of occurrence of a Listed Event.

**SECTION 10. Default.** In the event of a failure of the Issuer to comply with any provision of this Disclosure Agreement, the Dissemination Agent or any Owner or beneficial owner of the Bonds may, and the Trustee (at the request of any Participating Underwriter or the Owners of at least twenty-five percent (25%) aggregate principal amount of Outstanding Bonds and upon being indemnified to its satisfaction) shall, take such actions as may be necessary and appropriate to cause the Issuer to comply with its obligations under this Disclosure Agreement. A default under this Disclosure Agreement shall not be deemed an Event of Default under the Indenture with respect to the Bonds, and the sole remedy under this Disclosure Agreement in the event of any failure of the Issuer to comply with this Disclosure Agreement shall be an action for mandamus or specific performance. A default under this Disclosure Agreement by the Issuer shall not be deemed a default under the Disclosure Agreement of Developer by the Developer, and a default under the Disclosure Agreement of Developer by the Developer shall not be deemed a default under this Disclosure Agreement by the Issuer.

**SECTION 11. Duties, Immunities and Liabilities of Dissemination Agent and Administrator.**

(a) The Dissemination Agent shall not be responsible in any manner for the content of any notice or report (including without limitation the Annual Financial Information and Audited Financial Statements) prepared by the Issuer pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement. The Dissemination Agent shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Agreement, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Disclosure Agreement with respect to the Dissemination Agent. To the extent permitted by law, the Issuer agrees to hold harmless the Dissemination Agent, its officers, directors, employees and agents, but only with funds to be provided by the Developer or from Annual Collection Costs collected from the property owners in Improvement Area #1, against any loss, expense and liabilities which it may incur arising out of or in the exercise or performance of its powers and duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees) of defending against any claim of liability, but excluding liabilities due to the Dissemination Agent's negligence or willful misconduct; provided, however, that nothing herein shall be construed to require the Issuer to indemnify the Dissemination Agent for losses, expenses or liabilities arising from information provided to the Dissemination Agent by the Developer or the failure of the Developer to provide information to the Dissemination Agent as and when required under the Disclosure Agreement of Developer. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section shall survive resignation or removal of the Dissemination Agent and payment in full of the Bonds. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be construed to mean or to imply that the Dissemination Agent is an "obligated person" under the Rule. The Dissemination Agent shall not be responsible for the Issuer's failure to submit a complete Annual Financial Information or Audited Financial Statements to the MSRB. The Dissemination Agent is not acting in a fiduciary capacity in connection with the performance of its respective obligations hereunder. The fact that the Dissemination Agent may have a banking or other business relationship with the Issuer or any person with whom the Issuer contracts in connection with the transaction described in the Indenture, apart from the relationship created by the Indenture or this Disclosure Agreement, shall not be construed to mean that the Dissemination Agent has actual knowledge of any event described in Section 5 above, except as may be provided by written notice to the Dissemination Agent pursuant to this Disclosure Agreement.

The Dissemination Agent may, from time to time, consult with legal counsel of its own choosing in the event of any disagreement or controversy, or question or doubt as to the construction of any of the provisions hereof or their respective duties hereunder, and the Dissemination Agent shall not incur any liability and shall be fully protected in acting in good faith upon the advice of such legal counsel.

(b) Except as otherwise provided herein, the Administrator shall not have any duty with respect to the content of any disclosures made pursuant to the terms hereof. The Administrator shall have only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Disclosure Agreement, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Disclosure Agreement with respect to the Administrator. To the extent permitted by law, the Issuer agrees to hold harmless the Administrator, its officers, directors, employees and agents, but only with funds to be provided by the Developer or from Annual Collection Costs collected from the property owners in Improvement Area #1, against any loss, expense and liabilities which it may incur arising out of or in the exercise or performance of its powers and duties hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) of defending against any claim of liability, but excluding liabilities due to the Administrator's negligence or willful misconduct; provided, however, that nothing herein shall be construed to require the Issuer to indemnify the Administrator for losses, expenses or liabilities arising from

information provided to the Administrator by third parties, or the failure of any third party to provide information to the Administrator as and when required under this Disclosure Agreement, or the failure of the Developer to provide information to the Administrator as and when required under the Disclosure Agreement of Developer. The obligations of the Issuer under this Section shall survive resignation or removal of the Administrator and payment in full of the Bonds. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall be construed to mean or to imply that the Administrator is an “obligated person” under the Rule. The Administrator is not acting in a fiduciary capacity in connection with the performance of its respective obligations hereunder. The Administrator shall not in any event incur any liability with respect to (i) any action taken or omitted to be taken in good faith upon advice of legal counsel given with respect to any question relating to duties and responsibilities of the Administrator hereunder, or (ii) any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance upon any document delivered to the Administrator and believed to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties.

The Administrator may, from time to time, consult with legal counsel of its own choosing in the event of any disagreement or controversy, or question or doubt as to the construction of any of the provisions hereof or their respective duties hereunder, and the Administrator shall not incur any liability and shall be fully protected in acting in good faith upon the advice of such legal counsel.

(c) UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE DISSEMINATION AGENT, THE ADMINISTRATOR, OR THE ISSUER BE LIABLE TO THE OWNER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY BOND OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY THE ISSUER, THE ADMINISTRATOR, OR THE DISSEMINATION AGENT, RESPECTIVELY, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS DISCLOSURE AGREEMENT, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE. THE DISSEMINATION AGENT OR THE ADMINISTRATOR IS UNDER NO OBLIGATION NOR IS IT REQUIRED TO BRING SUCH AN ACTION.

SECTION 12. Assessment Timeline. The basic expected timeline for the collection of Improvement Area #1 Assessments and the anticipated procedures for pursuing the collection of delinquent Improvement Area #1 Assessments is set forth in Exhibit C which is intended to illustrate the general procedures expected to be followed in enforcing the payment of delinquent Improvement Area #1 Assessments. Failure to adhere to such expected timeline shall not constitute a default by the Issuer under this Disclosure Agreement, the Indenture, the Bonds or any other document related to the Bonds.

SECTION 13. No Personal Liability. No covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of the Issuer, the Administrator, or Dissemination Agent contained in this Disclosure Agreement shall be deemed to be a covenant, stipulation, obligation or agreement of any present or future council members, officer, agent or employee of the Issuer, the Administrator, or Dissemination Agent in other than that person’s official capacity.

SECTION 14. Severability. In case any section or provision of this Disclosure Agreement, or any covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act or action, or part thereof made, assumed, entered into, or taken thereunder or any application thereof, is for any reasons held to be illegal or invalid, such illegality or invalidity shall not affect the remainder thereof or any other section or provision thereof or any other covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act or action, or part thereof made, assumed, entered into, or taken thereunder (except to the extent that such remainder or section or provision or other covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act or action, or part thereof is wholly dependent for its operation on the provision determined to be invalid), which shall be construed and enforced as if such illegal or invalid portion were not contained therein, nor shall such illegality or invalidity of any application thereof affect any legal and valid application thereof, and each such section, provision, covenant, stipulation, obligation, agreement, act or action, or part thereof shall be deemed to be effective, operative, made, entered into or taken in the manner and to the full extent permitted by law.

SECTION 15. Sovereign Immunity. The Dissemination Agent and the Administrator agree that nothing in this Disclosure Agreement shall constitute or be construed as a waiver of the Issuer's sovereign or governmental immunities regarding liability or suit.

SECTION 16. Beneficiaries. This Disclosure Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of the Issuer, the Administrator, the Dissemination Agent, the Participating Underwriter, and the Owners and the beneficial owners from time to time of the Bonds and shall create no rights in any other person or entity. Nothing in this Disclosure Agreement is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive or otherwise limit the duties of the Issuer under federal and state securities laws.

SECTION 17. Dissemination Agent and Administrator Compensation. The fees and expenses incurred by the Dissemination Agent and the Administrator for their respective services rendered in accordance with this Disclosure Agreement constitute Annual Collection Costs and will be included in the Annual Installments as provided in the annual updates to the Service and Assessment Plan. The Issuer shall pay or reimburse the Dissemination Agent and the Administrator, but only with funds to be provided from the Annual Collection Costs component of the Annual Installments collected from the property owners in Improvement Area #1, for the fees and expenses for their respective services rendered in accordance with this Disclosure Agreement.

SECTION 18. Anti-Boycott Verification. Pursuant to Section 2271.002, Texas Government Code, the Dissemination Agent and the Administrator hereby verify that neither the Dissemination Agent, the Administrator nor any parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates of the Dissemination Agent or the Administrator, if any, boycott Israel and, to the extent this Disclosure Agreement is a contract for goods or services, will not boycott Israel during the term of this Disclosure Agreement. The foregoing verification is made solely to comply with Section 2271.002, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable State or federal law. As used in the foregoing verification, "boycott Israel" means refusing to deal with, terminating business activities with, or otherwise taking any action that is intended to penalize, inflict economic harm on, or limit commercial relations specifically with Israel, or with a person or entity doing business in Israel or in an Israeli-controlled territory, but does not include an action made for ordinary business purposes. The Dissemination Agent and the Administrator understand "affiliate" to mean an entity that controls, is controlled

by, or is under common control with the Dissemination Agent or the Administrator and exists to make a profit.

SECTION 19. Iran, Sudan and Foreign Terrorist Organizations. Pursuant to Subchapter F, Chapter 2252, Texas Government Code, the Dissemination Agent and the Administrator represent that neither the Dissemination Agent, the Administrator nor any parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates of the Dissemination Agent or the Administrator is a company identified on a list prepared and maintained by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Section 2252.153 or Section 2270.0201, Texas Government Code, and posted on any of the following pages of such officer's internet website:

<https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/sudan-list.pdf>,  
<https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/iran-list.pdf>, or  
<https://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/fto-list.pdf>.

The foregoing representation is made solely to comply with Section 2252.152, Texas Government Code, and to the extent such Section does not contravene applicable State or federal law and excludes the Dissemination Agent, the Administrator and each parent company, wholly- or majority-owned subsidiaries, and other affiliates of the Dissemination Agent or the Administrator, if any, that the United States government has affirmatively declared to be excluded from its federal sanctions regime relating to Sudan or Iran or any federal sanctions regime relating to a foreign terrorist organization. The Dissemination Agent and the Administrator understand "affiliate" to mean any entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the Dissemination Agent or the Administrator and exists to make a profit.

SECTION 20. Disclosure of Interested Parties. Pursuant to Section 2252.908(c)(4), Texas Government Code, as amended, the Dissemination Agent hereby certifies it is a publicly traded business entity and is not required to file a Certificate of Interested Parties Form 1295 related to this Disclosure Agreement.

SECTION 21. Governing Law. This Disclosure Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas.

SECTION 22. Counterparts. This Disclosure Agreement may be executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be an original and all of which shall constitute but one and the same instrument.

*[Signature pages follow.]*

CITY OF FATE, TEXAS

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor



HTS CONTINUING DISCLOSURE SERVICES,  
A DIVISION OF HILLTOP SECURITIES INC.  
(solely in its capacity as Dissemination Agent)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

P3WORKS, LLC  
(as Administrator)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

**EXHIBIT A**

**NOTICE TO MSRB OF FAILURE TO FILE  
[ANNUAL FINANCIAL INFORMATION][AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS]**

Name of Issuer: City of Fate, Texas  
Name of Bond Issue: Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2020 (Williamsburg East Public Improvement District Improvement Area #1 Project)  
Date of Delivery: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_  
CUSIP Numbers: [Insert CUSIP Numbers]

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that the City of Fate, Texas, has not provided [an Annual Financial Information] [Audited Financial Statements] with respect to the above-named bonds as required by the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Issuer dated as of October 15, 2020, between the Issuer, P3Works, LLC, as Administrator and HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc., as Dissemination Agent. The Issuer anticipates that [the Annual Financial] [Audited Financial Statements] will be filed by \_\_\_\_\_.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of  
Hilltop Securities Inc.,  
on behalf of the City of Fate, Texas  
(solely in its capacity as Dissemination Agent)

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

cc: City of Fate, Texas

**EXHIBIT B**

**CITY OF FATE, TEXAS,  
SPECIAL ASSESSMENT REVENUE BONDS, SERIES 2020  
(WILLIAMSBURG EAST PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT DISTRICT IMPROVEMENT  
AREA #1 PROJECT)**

---

**ANNUAL FINANCIAL INFORMATION\***

---

Delivery Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

CUSIP Numbers: [insert CUSIP Numbers]

**DISSEMINATION AGENT**

Name: HTS Continuing Disclosure Services, a division of Hilltop Securities Inc.  
Address: [\_\_\_\_\_] ]  
City: Dallas, Texas [75\_\_]  
Telephone: (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_-\_\_\_\_  
Contact Person: Attn: \_\_\_\_\_

**Section 4(a)(i)(A)**

**BONDS OUTSTANDING**

CUSIP Number	Maturity Date	Interest Rate	Original Principal Amount	Outstanding Principal Amount	Outstanding Interest Amount

**Section 4(a)(i)(B)**

**INVESTMENTS**

Fund/Account Name	Investment Description	Par Value	Book Value	Market Value

---

\* Excluding Audited Financial Statements of the Issuer

**Section 4(a)(i)(A)**

**ASSETS AND LIABILITIES OF PLEDGED TRUST ESTATE**

**ASSETS**

Bonds (Principal Balance) \_\_\_\_\_  
 Funds and Accounts [list] \_\_\_\_\_  
 TOTAL ASSETS \_\_\_\_\_

**LIABILITIES**

Outstanding Bond Principal \_\_\_\_\_  
 Outstanding Program Expenses (if any) \_\_\_\_\_  
 TOTAL LIABILITIES \_\_\_\_\_

**EQUITY**

Assets Less Liabilities \_\_\_\_\_  
 Parity Ratio \_\_\_\_\_

**Form of Accounting**        Cash        Accrual        Modified Accrual

**Section 4(a)(ii)(A)**

**FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA WITH RESPECT TO THE ISSUER OF THE GENERAL TYPE AS OF THE END OF THE FISCAL YEAR**

**Debt Service Requirements on the Bonds**

<u>Year Ending</u> (September 30)	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total</u>
--------------------------------------	------------------	-----------------	--------------

**Top Improvement Area #1 Assessment Payers<sup>(1)</sup>**

<u>Property Owner</u>	<u>No. of</u> <u>Parcels/Lots</u>	<u>Percentage of</u> <u>Parcels/Lots</u>	<u>Outstanding</u> <u>Improvement</u> <u>Area #1</u> <u>Assessments</u>	<u>Percentage of</u> <u>Total</u> <u>Improvement</u> <u>Area #1</u> <u>Assessments</u>
-----------------------	--------------------------------------	---	--	--

<sup>(1)</sup> Does not include those owing less than one percent (1%) of total Improvement Area #1 Assessments.

**Assessed Value of the Improvement Area #1 of the District**

The [YEAR] certified total assessed value for the land in the Improvement Area #1 of the District is approximately \$[AMOUNT] according to the Rockwall Central Appraisal District.

**Section 4(a)(ii)(B)**

**FINANCIAL INFORMATION AND OPERATING DATA WITH RESPECT TO THE ISSUER OF THE GENERAL TYPE AS OF THE END OF THE FISCAL YEAR AND AS OF FEBRUARY 1 OF THE NEXT SUCCEEDING YEAR**

**Foreclosure History Related to the Improvement Area #1 Assessments**

<u>Time Period</u>	<u>Parcels in Foreclosure Proceedings</u>	<u>Delinquent Improvement Area #1 Assessment Amount in Foreclosure Proceedings</u>	<u>Foreclosure Sales</u>	<u>Foreclosure Proceeds Received</u>
[FISCAL YEAR END]		\$		\$
[FEB. 1 OF CURRENT YEAR] <sup>(1)</sup>		\$		\$

<sup>(1)</sup> As of February 1, 20\_\_.

**Collection and Delinquency History of Improvement Area #1 Assessments**

<u>Time Period</u>	<u>Total Improvement Area #1 Assessment Levied</u>	<u>Parcels Levied<sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Delinquent Amount as of 2/1</u>	<u>Delinquent % as of 2/1</u>	<u>Delinquent Amount as of 8/1</u>	<u>Delinquent % as of 8/1</u>	<u>Total Improvement Area #1 Assessments Collected<sup>(2)</sup></u>
[FISCAL YEAR END]	\$		\$	%	\$	%	\$
[FEB 1. OF CURRENT YEAR] <sup>(3)</sup>	\$		\$	%	N/A	N/A	\$

<sup>(1)</sup> Pursuant to Section 31.031, Texas Tax Code, certain veterans, persons aged 65 or older, and the disabled, who qualify for an exemption under either Section 11.13(c), 11.32, or 11.22, Texas Tax Code, are eligible to pay property taxes in four equal installments (“Installment Payments”). Effective January 1, 2018, pursuant to Section 31.031(a-1), Texas Tax Code, the Installment Payments are each due before February 1, April 1, June 1, and August 1. Each unpaid Installment Payment is delinquent and incurs penalties and interest if not paid by the applicable date.

<sup>(2)</sup> [Does/does not] include interest and penalties.

<sup>(3)</sup> Collected as of February 1, 20\_\_.

**History of Prepayment of Improvement Area #1 Assessments**

<u>Time Period</u>	<u>Number of Prepayments</u>	<u>Amount of Prepayments</u>	<u>Bond Call Date</u>	<u>Amount of Bonds Redeemed</u>
[FISCAL YEAR END]		\$		\$
[FEB. 1 OF CURRENT YEAR] <sup>(1)</sup>		\$		\$

<sup>(1)</sup> As of February 1, 20\_\_.

**ITEMS REQUIRED BY SECTION 4(a)(iii) - (vi)**  
[Insert a line item for each applicable listing]

**EXHIBIT C**

**BASIC EXPECTED TIMELINE FOR IMPROVEMENT AREA #1 ASSESSMENT  
COLLECTIONS AND PURSUIT OF DELINQUENCIES\***

<u>Date</u>	<u>Delinquency Clock (Days)</u>	<u>Activity</u>
January 31		Improvement Area #1 Assessments are due.
February 1	1	Improvement Area #1 Assessments delinquent if not received.  Upon receipt but no later than February 1, Issuer forwards payment to Trustee for all collections received as of February 1, along with detailed breakdown. Subsequent payments and relevant details will follow monthly thereafter.  Issuer and/or Administrator should be aware of actual and specific delinquencies  Administrator should be aware if Reserve Fund needs to be utilized for debt service payments during the corresponding Fiscal Year. <b>If there is to be a shortfall of any Annual Installments due to be paid that Fiscal Year, the Dissemination Agent should be immediately notified in writing.</b>  Issuer and/or Administrator should determine if previously collected surplus funds, if any, plus actual Annual Installment collections will be fully adequate for debt service in the corresponding February and August.  At this point, if total delinquencies are under 5% and if there is adequate funding for February and August payments, no further action is anticipated for collection of Improvement Area #1 Assessments except that the Issuer or Administrator, working with the City Attorney or an appropriate designee, will begin process to cure deficiency. <b>For properties delinquent by more than</b>

---

\* Illustrates anticipated dates and procedures for pursuing the collection of delinquent Improvement Area #1 Assessments, which dates and procedures shall be in accordance with Chapters 31, 32, 33 and 34, Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Code"), and the County Tax/Assessor Collector's procedures, and are subject to adjustment by the Issuer. If the collection and delinquency procedures under the Code are subsequently modified, whether due to an executive order of the Governor of Texas or an amendment to the Code, such modifications shall control.



**one year or if the delinquency exceeds \$10,000 the matter will be referred for commencement of foreclosure, in accordance with the County Tax/Assessor Collector's procedures.**

**If there are over 5% delinquencies or if there is insufficient funding in the Pledged Revenue Fund for transfer to the Principal and Interest Account of such amounts as shall be required for the full February and August payments, the collection-foreclosure procedure will proceed against all delinquent properties, in accordance with the County Tax/Assessor Collector's procedures.**

February 15                      15

Issuer and/or Administrator should be aware of actual and specific delinquencies.

Trustee pays bond interest payments to Owners.

Issuer, or the Trustee on behalf of the Issuer, to notify Dissemination Agent in writing of the occurrence of draw on the Reserve Fund and, following receipt of such notice, Dissemination Agent to notify MSRB of such draw on the Reserve Fund.

**July 1                                      152/153**

Issuer, or the Administrator on behalf of the Issuer, determines whether or not any Annual Installments are delinquent and, if such delinquencies exist, the Issuer commences as soon as practicable appropriate and legally permissible actions to obtain such delinquent Annual Installments, in accordance with the County Tax/Assessor Collector's procedures.

**Issuer and/or Administrator to notify Dissemination Agent in writing for disclosure to MSRB of all delinquencies.**

**Preliminary Foreclosure activity commences, and Issuer to notify Dissemination Agent in writing of the commencement of preliminary foreclosure activity.**

If Dissemination Agent has not received Foreclosure Schedule and Plan of Collections, Dissemination Agent to request same from the Issuer.

If the Issuer has not provided the Dissemination Agent with Foreclosure Schedule and Plan of Collections, and

if instructed by the Owners under Section 11.2 of the Indenture, Dissemination Agent requests that the Issuer commence foreclosure or provide plan for collection.

August 15

197/198

The designated lawyers or law firm will be preparing the formal foreclosure documents and will provide periodic updates to the Dissemination Agent for dissemination to those Owners who have requested to be notified of collections progress. The goal for the foreclosure actions is a filing by no later than August 15 (day 197/198).

**Foreclosure action to be filed with the court.**

**Issuer notifies Trustee and Dissemination Agent of Foreclosure filing status in writing. Dissemination Agent notifies Owners.**

If Owners and Dissemination Agent have not been notified of a foreclosure action, Dissemination Agent will notify the Issuer that it is appropriate to file action.

**Exhibit D**

**REIMBURSEMENT AGREEMENT**

**REIMBURSEMENT AGREEMENT**  
**Williamsburg East Public Improvement District**  
**Improvement Area #1 Project & Major Improvement Area Project**

This Reimbursement Agreement (this “Agreement”) is entered into by New Sheridan Dev Co Phase 1, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (“Developer”), and the City of Fate, Texas (the “City”), effective as of October 19, 2020 (the “Effective Date”) in relation to the City of Fate, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2020 (Williamsburg East Public Improvement District Improvement Area #1 Project) and City of Fate, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2020 (Williamsburg East Public Improvement District Major Improvement Area Project). Developer and the City are individually referred to herein as a “Party” and collectively as the “Parties.”

SECTION 1.  
RECITALS

1.1 WHEREAS, capitalized terms used in this Agreement shall have the meanings given to them in Section 2;

1.2 WHEREAS, unless otherwise defined: (1) all references to “sections” shall mean sections of this Agreement; (2) all references to “exhibits” shall mean exhibits to this Agreement which are incorporated as part of this Agreement for all purposes; and (3) all references to “ordinances” or “resolutions” shall mean ordinances or resolutions adopted by the City Council;

1.3 WHEREAS, Developer, as assignee, and the City have entered into a Development Agreement, effective as of September 15, 2020, relating to the development of the property within the PID and the financing of public improvements within the PID;

1.4 WHEREAS, on July 6, 2020, the City Council passed and approved the PID Creation Resolution authorizing the creation of the PID pursuant to the authority of the Act, covering approximately 164 contiguous acres within the City's corporate limits, which land is described in the PID Creation Resolution;

1.5 WHEREAS, prior to the issuance of PID Bonds, Developer has paid and may continue to pay for the Actual Costs of the Improvement Area #1 Projects and Major Improvement Area Projects benefitting the property within the PID;

1.6 WHEREAS, this Agreement is a “reimbursement agreement” authorized by Section 372.023(d)(1) of the Act;

1.7 WHEREAS, the recitals: (a) are part of this Agreement for all purposes; (b) are true and correct; and (c) each Party has relied upon such recitals in entering into this Agreement; and

NOW THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the mutual obligations of the Parties set forth herein, the Parties agree as follows:

SECTION 2.  
DEFINITIONS

“Act” means Chapter 372, Texas Local Government Code, as amended.

“Actual Cost(s)” are defined in the SAP.

“Annual Collection Costs” are defined in the SAP.

“Annual Installment” is defined in the SAP.

“Assessed Parcel(s)” in this Agreement has the meaning of “Improvement Area #1 Assessed Property” and/or “Major Improvement Area Assessed Property,” as applicable and as defined in the SAP.

“Assessment(s)” means an assessment levied against Assessed Parcels pursuant to the provisions of the Act for payment of Project Costs, including the payment of PID Bonds and obligations under this Agreement.

“Assessment Ordinance” means the ordinance(s) adopted by the City Council levying Assessments on an Assessed Parcel within the PID to pay Project Costs, PID Bonds and obligations under this Agreement.

“Assessment Revenue” means the revenues received by the City from the collection of Assessments, including Prepayments, Annual Installments, and Foreclosure Proceeds.

“Assessment Roll” is defined in the SAP.

“Bond Indenture” means the indenture of trust pursuant to which PID Bonds are issued.

“Bond Proceeds” mean the proceeds derived from the issuance and sale of PID Bonds that are deposited into the PID Project Fund and made available to pay Project Costs including design, engineering, construction and inspection costs in accordance with this Agreement and any Bond Indenture or SAP.

“Certificate for Payment” means a certificate (substantially in the form of Exhibit A or as otherwise approved by Developer and the City Representative) executed by a representative of Developer and approved by the City Representative, delivered to the City Representative (and/or, if applicable, to the Trustee named in the Bond Indenture), specifying the work performed and the amount charged (including materials and labor costs) for Project Costs, and requesting payment of such amount from the appropriate fund or funds. Each certificate shall include supporting documentation in the standard form for City construction projects and evidence that the Projects (or their completed segment(s)) covered by the certificate have been inspected by the City.

“City Council” means the governing body of the City.

“City Representative” means the person authorized by the City Council to undertake the actions referenced herein.

“Closing Disbursement Request” means a request in the form of Exhibit B or as otherwise approved by the Parties.

"Cost Overrun" means, with respect to each Authorized Improvement, the amount of the Actual Cost paid for the Authorized Improvement in excess of the budgeted cost for such Authorized Improvement as provided for in the Service and Assessment Plan.

"Default" is defined in Section 4.6.1.

"Delinquent Collection Costs" are defined in the SAP.

"Development Agreement" means that certain Development Agreement, effective as of September 15, 2020, by and between JTG Holdings, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (as predecessor-in-interest to Developer) and the City and assigned to Developer on September 15, 2020, pertaining to the construction and installation of certain Authorized Improvements, as described therein and benefitting the PID.

"Developer Advances" mean advances made by Developer to pay Project Costs.

"Developer Continuing Disclosure Agreement" means the Continuing Disclosure Agreement of Developer executed contemporaneously with the issuance and sale of PID Bonds.

"Failure" is defined in Section 4.6.1.

"Final Completion" means completion of an Authorized Improvement in compliance with existing City standards for dedication under the City's ordinances and the Development Agreement.

"Improvement Area #1" is defined in the SAP.

"Improvement Area #1 Improvements" are defined in the SAP.

"Improvement Area #1 Projects" are defined in the SAP.

"Improvement Area #1 Project Costs" means the Actual Costs of the Improvement Area #1 Projects.

"Major Improvements" are defined in the SAP.

"Major Improvement Area" is defined in the SAP.

"Major Improvement Area Projects" are defined in the SAP.

"Major Improvement Area Project Costs" means the Actual Costs of the Major Improvement Area Projects.

"Maturity Date" is the date one year after the final scheduled and non-delinquent Annual Installment is collected.

"PID" means the Williamsburg East Public Improvement District created by the PID Creation Resolution.

“PID Bonds” means the bonds issued pursuant to the provisions of the Act in one or more series to fund Project Costs or to reimburse Developer for Project Costs.

“PID Creation Resolution” means the resolution passed and approved by the City Council on July 6, 2020, authorizing the creation of the PID.

“PID Pledged Revenue Fund” means the Pledged Revenue Fund, as defined in the Bond Indenture, established or to be established by the City (and segregated from all other funds of the City) into which the City deposits Assessment Revenue securing PID Bonds issued and still outstanding, as described in the Bond Indenture.

“PID Project Fund” means the Project Fund, as defined in the Bond Indenture, including all accounts created within such fund, established or to be established by the City (and segregated from all other funds of the City) into which the City deposits Bond Proceeds in the amounts and as described in the Bond Indenture.

“PID Reimbursement Fund” means the fund established by the City under this Agreement (and segregated from all other funds of the City) into which the City deposits Assessment Revenue if not deposited into the PID Pledged Revenue Fund.

“Projects” means the Improvement Area #1 Projects and/or the Major Improvement Area Projects.

“Project Costs” mean the Improvement Area #1 Project Costs and/ors the Major Improvement Area Project Costs.

“Reimbursement Agreement Balance” is defined herein.

“Service and Assessment Plan” or “SAP” means the service and assessment plan and any updates thereto approved by the City Council, prepared in relation to the property within the PID.

“Trustee” is defined herein.

### SECTION 3. FUNDING PROJECT COSTS

#### 3.1 Fund Deposits.

3.1.1 Unless and until PID Bonds are issued, the City shall bill, collect, and immediately deposit all Assessment Revenue into the PID Reimbursement Fund, which PID Reimbursement Fund is hereby created and established as a fund under this Agreement. After the issuance and delivery of PID Bonds for the Projects, the City shall bill, collect, and immediately deposit all Assessment Revenue in the manner set forth in the Bond Indenture. The City shall also deposit Bond Proceeds in the manner set forth in the Bond Indenture. Annual Installments shall be billed and collected by the City (or by any person, entity, or governmental agency permitted by law) in the same manner and at the same time as the City ad valorem taxes are billed and collected. Funds in the PID Project Fund shall only be used in accordance with the Bond Indenture. Funds in the PID Reimbursement Fund shall only be used to pay all or any portion of the Reimbursement

Agreement Balance in accordance with this Agreement.

3.1.2 The City hereby confirms, covenants, and agrees that for so long as amounts are due to Developer under this Agreement and for so long as PID Bonds are outstanding, that the City will do the following in the manner and to the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, subject to any conflicting provisions in the Bond Indenture: (a) take and pursue all actions necessary to cause the Assessments to be collected; (b) take and pursue all actions necessary to cause the liens related to the Assessments to be enforced continuously, including diligently prosecuting an action in district court to foreclose for delinquent or nonpayment of Assessments, including Annual Installments; and (c) take and pursue all actions necessary to cause no reduction, abatement or exemption of the Assessments. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the City shall not be required under any circumstances to purchase or make payment for the purchase of the delinquent Assessments or the corresponding Assessed Parcel. The Bond Indenture shall control in the event of any conflicts with this Agreement.

### 3.2 Payment of Project Costs.

3.2.1 Unless and until PID Bonds are issued to pay Project Costs, Developer may elect to make Developer Advances to pay such Project Costs. Prior to the City's adoption of an ordinance authorizing the issuance of a series of PID Bonds, Developer shall provide evidence of financial security in the form of a letter from the project lender confirming that sufficient funds are available and reserved for completion of the Projects (or portion thereof) to be funded by PID Bonds. If such evidence of financial security is not available, or if Developer so elects, Developer may deposit into the PID Project Fund an amount equal to the remaining costs not funded by the PID Bonds necessary to pay Project Costs.

3.2.2 Bond Proceeds (i) may be used to construct Projects and directly pay Project Costs in lieu of Developer Advances and reimbursement and (ii) shall be used in the manner provided in the Bond Indenture. Developer may, but shall not have the obligation, to make Developer Advances unless the Bond Proceeds, on deposit in the PID Project Fund, are insufficient to pay any remaining Project Costs, in which case Developer shall make Developer Advances to pay the deficit.

3.2.3 As evidence of Developer Advances required in connection with the issuance of PID Bonds, Developer shall submit to the City for approval all information related to such costs that would be required by a Closing Disbursement Request at least fifteen (15) business days prior to the closing of the PID Bonds. The Developer shall also make Developer Advances to pay for cost overruns (after applying cost savings or reallocation of budget line items to reflect actual costs). Upon the Final Completion of an Authorized Improvement and payment of all outstanding invoices for such Authorized Improvement, if the Actual Costs of such Authorized Improvement is less than the Budgeted Cost (a "Cost Underrun"), any remaining budgeted cost, as shown in the Service and Assessment Plan, will be available to pay Cost Overruns on any other Authorized Improvement. The City Representative shall promptly confirm that such remaining amounts are available to pay such Cost Overruns, and the Developer, the Administrator and the City Representative will agree how to use such moneys to secure the payment and performance of the work for other Authorized Improvements. Any Cost Underrun for any Authorized Improvement is available to pay Cost Overruns on any other Authorized Improvement. The lack



of Bond Proceeds or other funds in the PID Project Fund shall not diminish the obligation of Developer to pay Project Costs.

### 3.3 Payment of Reimbursement Agreement Balance.

3.3.1 Unless and until PID Bonds are issued, the City agrees to pay Developer solely from funds on deposit in the PID Reimbursement Fund, and Developer shall be entitled to receive payments from the City, from such source, until the Maturity Date, for amounts shown on each Certificate for Payment (which amounts include only Project Costs paid by or at the direction of Developer) (any unpaid amount owed Developer for all Certificates of Payment is referred to as the “Reimbursement Agreement Balance”). Upon the issuance of PID Bonds, the City agrees to pay Developer first from funds on deposit in the PID Project Fund and then from funds on deposit in the PID Reimbursement Fund, if any; and, notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the maximum amount that Developer may be reimbursed under this Agreement shall be equal to the amount of Bond Proceeds on deposit in the PID Project Fund plus amounts in the PID Reimbursement Fund, if any, plus: (a) simple interest on the unpaid principal balance of the Reimbursement Agreement Balance at the rate of \_\_\_\_\_% for years one through five beginning on the date each Certificate of Payment is delivered to the City Representative; and (b) simple interest on the unpaid principal balance of the Reimbursement Agreement Balance at the rate of \_\_\_\_\_% for years six through thirty thereafter, or if PID Bonds are issued, then the interest rate on the PID Bonds; provided, however, that the interest rate for the unpaid balance of the Reimbursement Agreement Balance as set forth in this paragraph shall not exceed the rates permitted under subsections (e)(1) and (e)(2) of Section 372.023 of the Act. Interest on the unpaid principal balance of the Reimbursement Agreement Balance shall begin to accrue at the City acceptance of the Improvement Area #1 Projects and Major Improvement Area Projects, respectively.

3.3.2 The obligation of the City to pay the Reimbursement Agreement Balance is payable solely from the PID Reimbursement Fund or from Bond Proceeds on deposit in the PID Project Fund. No other City funds, revenue, taxes, income, or property shall be used even if the Reimbursement Agreement Balance is not paid in full by the Maturity Date. Payments from the PID Reimbursement Fund shall be applied in accordance with this Agreement. Each payment from the PID Reimbursement Fund shall be accompanied by an accounting that certifies the Reimbursement Agreement Balance as of the date of the payment and that itemizes all deposits to and disbursements from the fund since the last payment. If there is a dispute over the amount of any payment, the City shall nevertheless pay the undisputed amount, and the Parties shall use all reasonable efforts to resolve the disputed amount before the next payment is made; however, if the Parties are unable to resolve the disputed amount, then the City's determination of the disputed amount (as approved by the City Council) shall control.

3.4 PID Bonds. The City, in its sole, legislative discretion, may issue PID Bonds, in one or more series, when and if the City Council determines it is financially feasible for the purposes of: (a) paying all or a portion of the Reimbursement Agreement Balance; or (b) paying Project Costs directly. PID Bonds issued for such purpose will be secured by and paid solely as authorized by the Bond Indenture. Upon the issuance of PID Bonds for such purpose, Developer's right to receive payments each year in accordance herewith shall be subordinate to the deposits required under the Bond Indenture related to any outstanding PID Bonds. The failure of the City

to issue PID Bonds shall not constitute a “Failure” by the City or otherwise result in a “Default” by the City. Upon the issuance of the PID Bonds, Developer has a duty to construct related Projects and shall not be relieved of such duty even if there are insufficient funds in the PID Project Fund to pay Project Costs.

### 3.5 Disbursements and Transfers at and after Bond Closing.

3.5.1 If PID Bonds are issued, and upon the presentation of evidence satisfactory to the City Representative, the City will cause the Trustee under the Bond Indenture to pay from the Bond Proceeds at closing of the PID Bonds approved amounts from the appropriate account to the City, Developer, or their designees, as applicable, which costs may include payment for costs of issuance and payment of costs incurred in the establishment, administration, and operation of the PID and any other eligible items for which funds have been expended by Developer and the City as of the time of the delivery of the PID Bonds. In order to receive such a disbursement, Developer shall execute a Closing Disbursement Request in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B to be delivered to the City no less than fifteen (15) business days prior to the scheduled closing date for the PID Bonds for payment in accordance with the provisions of the Bond Indenture. In order to receive additional disbursements from the applicable fund under the Bond Indenture, if PID Bonds are issued, or from the PID Reimbursement Fund, Developer shall execute a Certificate for Payment, no more frequently than monthly, to be delivered to the City for payment in accordance with the provisions of the Bond Indenture, if applicable, and this Agreement.

3.5.2 Upon receipt of a Certificate for Payment (along with all accompanying documentation required by the City) from Developer, the City shall conduct a review in order to confirm that such request is complete, to confirm that the work for which payment is requested was performed in accordance with all applicable governmental laws, rules and regulations and applicable plans therefor with the terms of this Agreement and any other agreement between the Parties related to property in the PID, and to verify and approve Project Costs of such work specified in such Certificate for Payment. The City shall also conduct such review as is required in its discretion to confirm the matters certified in the Certificate for Payment. The Developer agrees to cooperate with the City in conducting each such review and to provide the City with such additional information and documentation as is reasonably necessary for the City to conclude each such review. Within fifteen (15) business days following receipt of any Certificate for Payment, the City shall either: (a) approve the Certificate for Payment and (i) forward it to the trustee designated under the Bond Indenture (the “Trustee”) for payment or (ii) pay such amount from the PID Reimbursement Fund; or, (b) provide Developer with written notification of disapproval of all or part of a Certificate for Payment, specifying the basis for any such disapproval. Any disputes shall be resolved as required by Section 3.3 herein. If PID Bonds are issued, the City shall deliver the approved or partially approved Certificate for Payment to the Trustee for payment.

3.6 Obligations Limited. The obligations of the City under this Agreement shall not, under any circumstances, give rise to or create a charge against the general credit or taxing power of the City or constitute a debt or other obligation of the City payable from any source other than the PID Reimbursement Fund or the PID Project Fund. Unless approved by the City, no other City funds, revenues, taxes, or income of any kind other than the funds on deposit in the PID Reimbursement Fund or the PID Project Fund shall be used to pay: (a) the Project Costs; (b) the Reimbursement Agreement Balance, even if the Reimbursement Agreement Balance is not paid

in-full on or before the Maturity Date; or (c) debt service on any PID Bonds. None of the City or any of its elected or appointed officials or any of its officers, employees, consultants, or representatives shall incur any liability hereunder to Developer or any other party in their individual capacities by reason of this Agreement or their acts or omissions under this Agreement.

3.7 Obligation to Pay. If Developer is then in current compliance with its obligations under the Development Agreement, the Developer Continuing Disclosure Agreement, and this Agreement, and is not delinquent in payment of the Special Assessments and paying property taxes, then following the inspection and approval of any portion of the Projects for which Developer seeks reimbursement of the Project Costs by submission of a Certificate for Payment or City approval of a Closing Disbursement Request, the obligations of the City under this Agreement to pay disbursements (whether to Developer or to any person designated by Developer) identified in any Closing Disbursement Request or in any Certificate for Payment are unconditional and not subject to any defenses or rights of offset except as may be provided in any Bond Indenture.

3.8 City Delegation of Authority. All Projects shall be constructed by or at the direction of Developer in accordance with City standards and in accordance with the Development Agreement and this Agreement and any other applicable agreement between the Parties related to property in the PID. Developer shall perform, or cause to be performed, all of its obligations and shall conduct, or cause to be conducted, all operations with respect to the construction of Projects in a good, workmanlike, and commercially reasonable manner, with the standard of diligence and care normally employed by duly qualified persons utilizing their commercially reasonable efforts in the performance of comparable work and in accordance with generally accepted practices appropriate to the activities undertaken. Developer has sole responsibility of ensuring that all Projects are constructed in a good, workmanlike and commercially reasonable manner, with the standard of diligence and care normally employed by duly qualified persons utilizing their commercially reasonable efforts in the performance of comparable work and in accordance with generally accepted practices appropriate to the activities undertaken. Developer shall, at all time, employ adequate staff or consultants with the requisite experience necessary to administer and coordinate all work related to the design, engineering, acquisition, construction, and installation of all Projects to be acquired and accepted by the City from Developer. If any Projects are or will be on land owned by the City, the City hereby grants to Developer a license to enter upon such land for purposes related to construction (and maintenance pending acquisition and acceptance) thereof. Inspection and acceptance of Projects will be in accordance with applicable City ordinances and regulations.

3.9 Security for Projects. The Developer shall provide for a two (2) year maintenance bond relating to the Projects. Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to prohibit Developer or the City from contesting in good faith the validity or amount of any mechanics or materialman's lien and/or judgment nor limit the remedies available to Developer or the City with respect thereto so long as such delay in performance shall not subject the Projects to foreclosure, forfeiture, or sale. In the event that any such lien and/or judgment with respect to the Projects is contested, Developer shall be required to post or cause the delivery of a surety bond or letter of credit, whichever is preferred by the City, in an amount reasonably determined by the City, not to exceed one-hundred twenty percent (120%) of the disputed amount.

3.10 Ownership and Transfer of Projects. The Developer shall furnish to the City a preliminary title report for land related to the Projects to be acquired and accepted by the City from Developer and not previously dedicated or otherwise conveyed to the City. The report shall be made available for City review and approval at least fifteen (15) business days prior to the scheduled transfer of title. The City shall approve the preliminary title report unless it reveals a matter which, in the reasonable judgment of the City, would materially affect the City's use and enjoyment of the Projects. If the City objects to any preliminary title report, the City shall not be obligated to accept title to the applicable Projects until Developer has cured the objections to the reasonable satisfaction of the City.

SECTION 4.  
ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS

4.1 Term. The term of this Agreement shall begin on the Effective Date and shall continue until the earlier to occur of: (i) the Maturity Date, (ii) the date on which the Reimbursement Agreement Balance is paid in full, or (iii) the date on which the PID Bonds are fully retired.

4.2 No Competitive Bidding. Construction of the Projects shall not require competitive bidding pursuant to Section 252.022(a)(9), Texas Local Government Code, as amended. All plans and specifications, but not construction contracts, shall be reviewed and approved, in writing, by the City prior to Developer selecting the contractor. The City shall have the right to examine and approve the contractor selected by Developer prior to executing a construction contract with the contractor, which approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld.

4.3 Independent Contractor. In performing this Agreement, Developer is an independent contractor and not the agent or employee of the City.

4.4 Audit. The City Representative shall have the right, during normal business hours and upon three (3) business days' prior written notice to Developer, to review all books and records of Developer pertaining to costs and expenses incurred by Developer with respect to any of the Projects. For a period of two (2) years after completion of the Projects, books shall be maintained in accordance with customary real estate accounting principles.

4.5 Representations and Warranties.

4.5.1 The Developer represents and warrants to the City that: (a) Developer has the authority to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement; (b) Developer has the financial resources, or the ability to obtain sufficient financial resources, to meet its obligations under this Agreement; (c) the person executing this Agreement on behalf of the Developer has been duly authorized to do so; (d) this Agreement is binding upon Developer in accordance with its terms; and (e) the execution of this Agreement and the performance by Developer of its obligations under this Agreement do not constitute a breach or event of default by Developer under any other agreement, instrument, or order to which Developer is a party or by which Developer is bound.

4.5.2 The City represents and warrants to Developer that: (a) the City has the authority to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement; (b) the person executing

this Agreement on behalf of the City has been duly authorized to do so; (c) this Agreement is binding upon the City in accordance with its terms; and (d) the execution of this Agreement and the performance by the City of its obligations under this Agreement do not constitute a breach or event of default by the City under any other agreement, instrument, or order to which the City is a party or by which the City is bound.

#### 4.6 Default/Remedies.

4.6.1 If either Party fails to perform an obligation imposed on such Party by this Agreement (a “Failure”) and such Failure is not cured after written notice and the expiration of the cure periods provided in this section, then such Failure shall constitute a “Default.” If a Failure is monetary, the non-performing Party shall have ten (10) business days within which to cure. If the Failure is non-monetary, the non-performing Party shall have thirty (30) days within which to cure.

4.6.2 If Developer is in Default, the City shall have available all remedies at law or in equity; provided no default by Developer shall entitle the City to terminate this Agreement, cease collection of the Assessments and deposit of the Assessment Revenues, or to withhold properly due payments to Developer from the PID Reimbursement Fund or the PID Project Fund in accordance with this Agreement and the Bond Indenture or on deposit in the PID Reimbursement Fund.

4.6.3 Subject to Section 3.7, if the City is in Default, Developer shall have available all remedies at law or in equity; provided, however, that no Default by the City shall entitle Developer to terminate this Agreement and that any financial obligation of the City will only be payable from monies available under the Bond Indenture.

4.7 Remedies Outside the Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement constitutes a waiver by the City of any remedy the City may have outside this Agreement against Developer or any other person or entity involved in the design, construction, or installation of the Projects. The obligations of Developer hereunder shall be those of a Party hereto and not as an owner of property in the PID. Nothing herein shall be construed as affecting the City’s or Developer’s rights or duties to perform their respective obligations under other agreements, use regulations, or subdivision requirements relating to the development property in the PID.

4.8 Applicable Law; Venue. This Agreement is being executed and delivered and is intended to be performed in the State of Texas. Except to the extent that the laws of the United States may apply, the substantive laws of the State of Texas shall govern the interpretation and enforcement of this Agreement. In the event of a dispute involving this Agreement, venue shall lie in any court of competent jurisdiction in Rockwall County, Texas.

4.9 Notice. Any notice referenced in this Agreement must be in writing and shall be deemed given at the addresses shown below: (a) when delivered by a nationally recognized delivery service such as FedEx or UPS with evidence of delivery signed by any person at the delivery address regardless of whether such person is the named addressee; or (b) 72 hours after deposited with the United States Postal Service, Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested.

To the City:

City of Fate  
Attn: City Manager  
PO Box 159  
Fate, Texas 75132  
[mkovacs@cityoffate.com](mailto:mkovacs@cityoffate.com)

With a copy to:

Messer Fort McDonald LLP  
Attn: Brenda McDonald  
6371 Preston Road, Suite 200  
Frisco, Texas 75034  
[brenda@txmunicipallaw.com](mailto:brenda@txmunicipallaw.com)

To Developer:

New Sheridan Dev Co Phase 1 LLC  
Attn: Matt Mildren  
4001 Maple Avenue, Suite 600  
Dallas, Texas 75219  
[matt@pmbinv.com](mailto:matt@pmbinv.com)

With a copy to:

Winstead PC  
Attn: Ross Martin  
2728 N. Harwood St., Suite 500  
Dallas, Texas 75201  
[rmartin@winstead.com](mailto:rmartin@winstead.com)

Any Party may change its address by delivering notice of the change in accordance with this section.

4.10 Conflicts; Amendment. In the event of any conflict between this Agreement and any other instrument, document, or agreement by which either Party is bound, the provisions and intent of the Bond Indenture controls. This Agreement may only be amended by written agreement of the Parties.

4.11 Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is held invalid by any court, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions.

4.12 Non-Waiver. The failure by a Party to insist upon the strict performance of any provision of this Agreement by the other Party, or the failure by a Party to exercise its rights upon a Default by the other Party, shall not constitute a waiver of such Party's right to insist and demand strict compliance by such other Party with the provisions of this Agreement.

4.13 Third Party Beneficiaries. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to or shall be construed to confer upon any person or entity other than the City and Developer, any rights under or by reason of this Agreement. All provisions of this Agreement shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the City and Developer.

4.14 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, which, when taken together, shall be deemed one original.

4.15 Employment of Undocumented Workers. During the term of this Agreement, Developer agrees not to knowingly employ any undocumented workers and if convicted of a violation under 8 U.S.C. Section 1324a (f), Developer shall repay the amount of any Reimbursement Payment or other funds received by Developer from City from the date of this Agreement to the date of such violation within 120 days after the date Developer is notified by City of such violation, plus interest at the rate of 4% compounded annually from the date of violation until paid. Developer is not liable for a violation of this section by a subsidiary, affiliate, or franchisee of Developer or by a person with whom Developer contracts.

4.16 Boycott Israel. Developer verifies that the Developer (including any wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary, parent company, or affiliate of the Developer) does not Boycott Israel and agrees that during the term of this Agreement (Contract as applicable) will not Boycott Israel as that term is defined in Texas Government Code Section 808.001, as amended.

4.17 Verification Pursuant to Chapters 2252 and 2270 of the Texas Government Code. As of the Effective Date, the Developer represents that, to the extent this Agreement constitutes a “governmental contract” within the meaning of Section 2252.151 of the Texas Government Code, as amended, solely for purposes of compliance with Chapter 2252 of the Texas Government Code, and except to the extent otherwise required or permitted by or under applicable federal law, neither Developer nor any wholly owned subsidiary, majority-owned subsidiary, parent company or affiliate of the Developer is a company listed by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts under Sections 2270.0201 (as enacted by Acts 2017, 85th Leg., ch. 96, Senate Bill 253) or 2252.153 of the Texas Government Code.

*[Execution pages follow.]*

**CITY OF FATE, TEXAS**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Attest:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
City Secretary

Approved as to form:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
City Attorney

**DEVELOPER**

NEW SHERIDAN DEV CO PHASE 1 LLC,  
a Texas limited liability company

By: New Sheridan Dev Co LLC,  
a Texas limited liability company,  
its sole Member and Manager

By: New Sheridan Dev Co Manager LLC,  
a Texas limited liability company,  
its Manager

By: Pandora 551, LLC,  
a Texas limited liability company,  
its Managing Member

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Its: \_\_\_\_\_



**Exhibit A**

**FORM OF CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT**

The undersigned is an agent for New Sheridan Dev Co Phase 1 LLC, a Texas limited liability company (“Developer”), and requests payment from the City of Fate, Texas (the “City”) out of the [*PID Project Fund (as defined in the Bond Indenture) / PID Reimbursement Fund*] in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ for labor, materials, fees, and/or other general costs related to the creation, acquisition, or construction of certain [*Improvement Area #1 Projects / Major Improvement Area Projects*] providing a special benefit to property within the Williamsburg East Public Improvement District. Unless otherwise defined, any capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the PID Reimbursement Agreement, Williamsburg East Public Improvement District Improvement Area #1 Project and Major Improvement Area Project, effective October 19, 2020 (the “Reimbursement Agreement”). In connection with the above referenced payment, Developer represents and warrants to the City as follows:

1. The undersigned is a duly authorized officer of Developer, is qualified to execute this Certificate for Payment Form on behalf of Developer, and is knowledgeable as to the matters set forth herein.
2. The payment requested for the below referenced [*Improvement Area #1 Projects / Major Improvement Area Projects*] has not been the subject of any prior payment request submitted for the same work to the City or, if previously requested, no disbursement was made with respect thereto.
3. The amount listed below is a true and accurate representation of the [*Improvement Area #1 Project Costs / Major Improvement Area Project Costs*] associated with the creation, acquisition, or construction of said [*Improvement Area #1 Projects / Major Improvement Area Projects*] and such costs: (a) are in compliance with the Reimbursement Agreement; and (b) are consistent with the Service and Assessment Plan.
4. Developer is in compliance with the terms and provisions of the Development Agreement, Developer Continuing Disclosure Agreement, Reimbursement Agreement and the Service and Assessment Plan.
5. Developer has timely paid all ad valorem taxes and annual installments of special assessments it owes or an entity Developer controls owes, located in the Williamsburg East Public Improvement District and has no outstanding delinquencies for such assessments.
6. All conditions set forth in the Bond Indenture for the payment hereby requested have been satisfied.
7. The work with respect to the [*Improvement Area #1 Projects / Major Improvement Area Projects*] referenced below (or its completed segment, section, or portion thereof) has been completed, and the City has inspected such [*Improvement Area #1 Projects / Major Improvement Area Projects*].
8. Developer agrees to cooperate with the City in conducting its review of the requested

payment, and agrees to provide additional information and documentation as is reasonably necessary for the City to complete said review.

9. No more than ninety-five percent (95%) of the budgeted or contracted hard costs for *[Improvement Area #1 Project Costs / Major Improvement Area Project Costs]* identified may be paid until the work with respect to such *[Improvement Area #1 Project Costs / Major Improvement Area Project Costs]* (or segment) has been completed and the City has accepted such *[Improvement Area #1 Project Costs / Major Improvement Area Project Costs]* (or segment). One hundred percent (100%) of soft costs (e.g., engineering costs, inspection fees and the like) may be paid prior to City acceptance of such *[Improvement Area #1 Project Costs / Major Improvement Area Project Costs]* (or segment)

10. The Developer confirms that based on all prior amounts paid to Developer from the PID Reimbursement Fund as of the date of this Certification for Payment and based on the percentage of completion of the *[Improvement Area #1 Project Costs / Major Improvement Area Project Costs]* as of the date of this Certification for Payment as verified by the City payment of the amounts requested in this Certification for Payment, taking into account all prior payments for the *[Improvement Area #1 Project Costs / Major Improvement Area Project Costs]* and the amount of work related to the *[Improvement Area #1 Project Costs / Major Improvement Area Project Costs]* remaining to be completed as of the date of this Certification for Payment will not cause the amounts on deposit in the PID Reimbursement Fund to fall below the amount necessary to complete the remaining *[Improvement Area #1 Project Costs / Major Improvement Area Project Costs]* taking into account the amounts available to the Developer under its private loan, a line of credit and/or any other form acceptable to the City.

**Payments requested are as follows:**

- a. X amount to Person or Account Y for Z goods or services.
- b. Payment / Wire Instructions

Attached hereto are invoices, cancelled checks, receipts, purchase orders, change orders, and similar instruments which support and validate the above requested payments. Also attached hereto are "**bills paid**" **affidavits and supporting documentation** in the standard form for City construction projects.

Pursuant to the Reimbursement Agreement, after receiving this payment request, the City has inspected the Authorized Improvements (or completed segment) and confirmed that said work has been completed in accordance with approved plans and all applicable governmental laws, rules, and regulations.

I hereby declare that the above representations and warranties are true and correct.

[remainder of page left blank intentionally]

**DEVELOPER:**

NEW SHERIDAN DEV CO PHASE 1 LLC,  
a Texas limited liability company

By: New Sheridan Dev Co LLC,  
a Texas limited liability company,  
its sole Member and Manager

By: New Sheridan Dev Co Manager LLC,  
a Texas limited liability company,  
its Manager

By: Pandora 551, LLC,  
a Texas limited liability company,  
its Managing Member

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

**APPROVAL OF REQUEST BY CITY**

The City is in receipt of the attached Certificate for Payment, acknowledges the Certificate for Payment, acknowledges that the Projects (or its completed segment) covered by the certificate have been inspected by the City, and otherwise finds the Certificate for Payment to be in order. After reviewing the Certificate for Payment, the City approves the Certificate for Payment and directs Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee for the PID Bonds, to make such payments from the PID Project Fund to Developer or to any person designated by Developer.

**CITY OF FATE, TEXAS**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## **Exhibit B**

### **FORM OF CLOSING DISBURSEMENT REQUEST**

The undersigned is an agent for New Sheridan Dev Co Phase 1, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (“Developer”) and requests payment to Developer (or to the person designated by Developer) from the applicable account of the PID Project Fund from Wilmington Trust, National Association (the “Trustee”) in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ (\$\_\_\_\_\_) to be transferred from the applicable account of the PID Project Fund upon the delivery of the PID Bonds for costs incurred in the establishment, administration, and operation of Williamsburg East Public Improvement District (the “District”) and costs associated with the issuance of PID Bonds, as follows.

Unless otherwise defined, any capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Indenture of Trust by and between the City and the Trustee dated as of October 15, 2020 (the “Indenture”) relating to the [“*City of Fate, Texas, Special Assessment Revenue Bonds, Series 2020 (Williamsburg East Public Improvement District Improvement Area #1 Project)*” / “*City of Fate, Texas, Special Assessment Review Bonds, Series 2020 (Williamsburg East Public Improvement District Major Improvement Area Project)*”] (the “PID Bonds”).

In connection with the above referenced payment, Developer represents and warrants to the City as follows:

1. The undersigned is a duly authorized officer of Developer, is qualified to execute this Closing Disbursement Request on behalf of Developer, and is knowledgeable as to the matters set forth herein.
2. The payment requested for the below referenced establishment, administration, and operation of the District at the time of the delivery of the PID Bonds have not been the subject of any prior payment request submitted to the City.
3. The amount listed for the below costs is a true and accurate representation of the [*Improvement Area #1 Project Costs / Major Improvement Area Project Costs*] associated with the establishment, administration and operation of the District at the time of the delivery of the PID Bonds, and such costs are in compliance with the Service and Assessment Plan.
4. The Developer is in compliance with the terms and provisions of the Reimbursement Agreement, the Bond Indenture, and the Service and Assessment Plan.
5. All conditions set forth in the Indenture and the Reimbursement Agreement for the payment hereby requested have been satisfied.
6. The Developer agrees to cooperate with the City in conducting its review of the requested payment, and agrees to provide additional information and documentation as is reasonably necessary for the City to complete said review.

**Payments requested hereunder shall be made as directed below:**

[Information regarding Payee, amount, and deposit instructions attached]

I hereby declare that the above representations and warranties are true and correct.

**DEVELOPER:**

NEW SHERIDAN DEV CO PHASE 1 LLC,  
a Texas limited liability company

By: New Sheridan Dev Co LLC,  
a Texas limited liability company,  
its sole Member and Manager

By: New Sheridan Dev Co Manager LLC,  
a Texas limited liability company,  
its Manager

By: Pandora 551, LLC,  
a Texas limited liability company,  
its Managing Member

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Its: \_\_\_\_\_

**APPROVAL OF REQUEST BY CITY**

The City is in receipt of the attached Closing Disbursement Request, acknowledges the Closing Disbursement Request, and finds the Closing Disbursement Request to be in order. After reviewing the Closing Disbursement Request, the City approves the Closing Disbursement Request and directs payment to be made from Costs of Issuance Account upon delivery of the PID Bonds.

**CITY OF FATE, TEXAS**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_